

APPLETONS'

SCHOOL and COLLEGE TEXT-BOOKS

Latin, Greek, Syriac, Hebrew.

LATIN.

- Arnold, T. K.** First and Second Latin Book and Practical Grammar. By SPENCER. 12mo.
- — Latin Prose Composition. 12mo.
- — Cornelius Nepos. With Notes. 12mo.
- Beza.** Latin Testament. 12mo.
- Butler, Nob** Notes and d Catiline, with
- Cæsar.** See 1
- Cicero.** See 1
- Cornelius N** Chap. Copyright No.
- Crosby, W. :** under the Great.
- Edited and With Notes.
- Frieze, Hen** 12mo.
- — Verg on. 12mo.
- — Verg on. 12mo.
- — The Complete Works of Vergil. With Notes and Dictionary. 12mo.
- — A Vergilian Dictionary, embracing all the Words in the Eclogues, Georgics, and Aeneid. 12mo.
- — The Georgics, Bucolics, and the First Six Books of the Aeneid of Vergil. With Notes and a Vergilian Dictionary. 12mo.
- Harkness, Albert.** Series of Latin Text-Books. 12mo:
- An Introductory Latin Book, intended as an Elementary Drill-Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language.
- A Latin Grammar, for Schools and Colleges.
- A Latin Grammar, for Schools and Colleges. Revised edition. 1881.
- The Elements of Latin Grammar, for Schools.
- A Latin Reader, intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar.
- A Latin Reader. With Exercises.
- A New Latin Reader. With References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

PA 6653

Chap. Copyright No.

Shelf. A4 H3

1884

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

STANDARD CLASSICAL TEXT-BOOKS.

Harkness, Albert. Series of Latin Text-Books. 12mo:

A Practical Introduction to Latin Composition. For Schools and Colleges.

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With Notes, Dictionary, etc.

Preparatory Course in Latin Prose Authors, comprising Four Books of Cæsar's Gallic War, Sallust's Catiline, and Eight Orations of Cicero. With Notes, Illustrations, a Map of Gaul, and a Special Dictionary.

Sallust's Catiline. With Notes and a Special Dictionary.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes, etc.

The same, with Notes and Dictionary.

This series has received the unqualified commendation of many of the most eminent classical professors and teachers in our country, and is already in use in every State of the Union, and, indeed, in nearly all our leading classical institutions of every grade, both of school and college.

Horace. See LINCOLN.

Johnson, E. A. Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes. 12mo.

Latin Speaker. See SEWALL.

Lincoln, John L. Horace. With Notes, etc. 12mo.

——— Livy. With Notes, Map, etc. 12mo.

Lindsay, T. B. Cornelius Nepos. With Notes, Vocabulary, Index, and Exercises. Illustrated. 12mo.

Livy. See LINCOLN.

Quintilian. See FRIEZE.

Quintus Curtius Rufus. See CROSBY, W. H.

Sallust. See BUTLER and STURGUS, and HARKNESS.

Sewall, Frank. Latin Speaker. Easy Dialogues, and other Selections for Memorizing and Declaiming in the Latin Language. 12mo.

Spencer, J. A. Cæsar's Commentaries. With Notes, etc. 12mo.

Tacitus. See TYLER.

Thacher, Thomas A. Cicero's de Officiis. Three Books, with Notes and Conspectus. 12mo.

Tyler, W. S. Germania and Agricola of Tacitus. With Notes, etc. 12mo.

——— Histories of Tacitus. With Notes. 12mo.

Vergil. See FRIEZE.

GREEK.

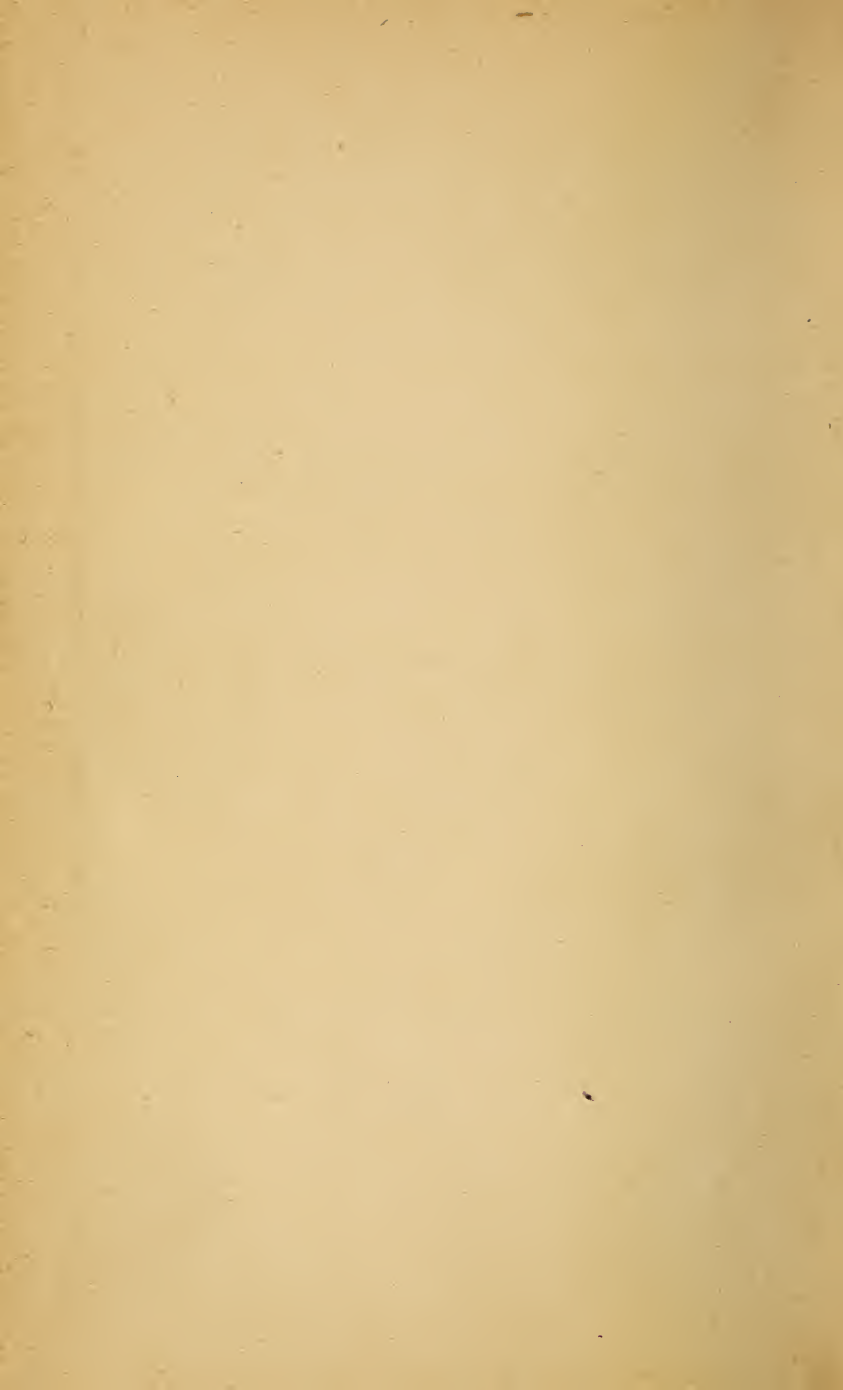
Anabasis. See BOISE and OWEN.

Antigone. See SMEAD.

Arnold, T. K. First Greek Book. Edited by SPENCER. 12mo.

——— Greek Prose Composition. By SPENCER. 12mo.

——— Second Greek Prose Composition. By SPENCER. 12mo.



✓

one year loan

SALLUST'S CATILINE,

WITH

EXPLANATORY NOTES AND A SPECIAL VOCABULARY.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, PH. D.,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

ADAPTED TO THE AUTHOR'S REVISED STANDARD GRAMMAR.



NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
1, 3, AND 5 BOND STREET,
1884.

954

PA 6653
.A4 H3
1884

COPYRIGHT BY
ALBERT HARKNESS,
1878.

COPYRIGHT BY
ALBERT HARKNESS,
1884.

PREFACE.

THIS edition of Sallust's Work on the Conspiracy of Catiline has been prepared expressly for school use. As a part of a regular course of Latin study, it is intended to follow Caesar's Commentaries on the Gallic War, but to precede the Orations of Cicero.

In the preparation of the Notes, the editor has resorted freely to such sources of information as were within his reach; but he has endeavored to adapt his instructions to the special needs of the student during the more elementary stages of classical study. A learned commentary would be manifestly out of place in a school edition of Sallust.

The notes are not intended to interfere with that course of direct personal instruction which belongs exclusively to the living teacher, but rather to prepare the way for it. They aim to aid the student in surmounting real and untried difficulties of construction and idiom, and to furnish him such collateral information as will enable him to understand, appreciate, and enjoy his author. They are arranged topically in such a manner as to keep the general scope of thought as constantly as possible before his mind.

The Vocabulary has been prepared by Mr. Edward H. Cutler, the accomplished Principal of the Classical Department of the Providence High School.

The Text is the result of a careful collation of the several editions most approved by European scholars. It is based, however, chiefly upon the critical labors of Dietsch, Jordan, and Jacobs, with constant reference to the authority of the best manuscripts, as presented in the works of those distinguished editors.

A. HARKNESS.

BROWN UNIVERSITY, *June*, 1878.

OUTLINE OF THE LIFE OF SALLUST.

GAIUS SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS, the historian, was born 86 B. C., at Amiternum, in the country of the Sabines. Of his early life little is known that is really worth recording. At the age of 36, after having held in succession the offices of quaestor and tribune of the people, he was expelled from the Roman senate, either because of his profligate habits or in consequence of the political intrigues of the day. Three years later, however, he succeeded in regaining his seat in that body by an election to the praetorship. Subsequently his devotion to the cause of Caesar secured him the appointment of governor of Numidia, but his administration seems to have been characterized by injustice and cruelty.

Returning to Rome with immense wealth, Sallust retired to private life, and devoted himself to literary pursuits. He purchased extensive grounds on the Quirinal Hill, and laid them out in a most expensive and magnificent manner. These grounds, afterward the favorite resort of Augustus and his successors, are still known as the Gardens of Sallust.

Sallust died in the midst of his literary career at the early age of 52. He was already the author of three historical works, the Conspiracy of Catiline, the Jugurthine War, and a History of Rome from the death of Sulla to the Mithridatic War. Of the last, only a few fragments are extant. The History of Catiline's Conspiracy is contained in the present volume, and is commended to the learner as an interesting and important chapter in Roman history.

C. SALLUSTII CRISPI

DE

CONJURATIONE CATILINAE

LIBER.

I. OMNES homines, qui sese student praestare ceteris animalibus, summa ope niti decet, ne vitam silentio trans-eant veluti pecora, quae natura prona atque ventri oboe-dientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animo et corpore sita est: animi imperio, corporis servitio magis utimur; 5 alterum nobis cum deis, alterum cum beluis commune est. Quo mihi rectius videtur ingenii quam virium opibus gloriam quaerere, et, quoniam vita ipsa qua fruimur brevis est, memoriam nostri quam maxime longam efficere. Nam divitiarum et formae gloria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtus 10 clara aeternaque habetur.

Sed diu magnum inter mortales certamen fuit, vine corporis an virtute animi res militaris magis procederet. Nam et prius quam incipias consulto, et ubi consulueris mature facto opus est. Ita utrumque per se indigens al- 15 terum alterius auxilio eget.

II. Igitur initio reges—nam in terris nomen imperii id primum fuit—diversi, pars ingenium, alii corpus exercebant: etiam tum vita hominum sine cupiditate agitabatur, sua cuique satis placebant. Postea vero quam in Asia 20 Cyrus, in Graecia Lacedaemonii et Athenienses coepere urbes atque nationes subigere, libidinem dominandi causam

belli habere, maximam gloriam in maximo imperio putare, tum demum periculo atque negotiis compertum est in bello plurimum ingenium posse. Quod si regum atque imperatorum animi virtus in pace ita ut in bello valeret, aequa-
 5 bilius atque constantius sese res humanae haberent, neque aliud alio ferri neque mutari ac misceri omnia cerneret. Nam imperium facile eis artibus retinetur, quibus initio partum est; verum ubi pro labore desidia, pro continentia et aequitate libido atque superbia invasere, fortuna simul
 10 cum moribus immutatur. Ita imperium semper ad optimum quemque a minus bono transfertur.

Quae homines arant, navigant, aedificant, virtuti omnia parent. Sed multi mortales, dediti ventri atque somno, indocti incultique, vitam sicuti peregrinantes transiere:
 15 quibus profecto contra naturam corpus voluptati, anima oneri fuit. Eorum ego vitam mortemque juxta aestimo, quoniam de utraque siletur. Verum enimvero is demum mihi vivere atque frui anima videtur, qui aliquo negotio intentus praeclari facinoris aut artis bonae famam quaerit.
 20 Sed in magna copia rerum aliud alii natura iter ostendit.

III. Pulchrum est bene facere rei publicae, etiam bene dicere haud absurdum est: vel pace vel bello clarum fieri licet; et qui fecere et qui facta aliorum scripsere multi laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsi haudquaquam par
 25 gloria sequitur scriptorem et actorem rerum, tamen in primis arduum videtur res gestas scribere: primum quod facta dictis exaequanda sunt, dehinc quia plerique quae delicta reprehenderis malevolentia et invidia dicta putant, ubi de magna virtute atque gloria bonorum memores, quae
 30 sibi quisque facilia factu putat aequo animo accipit, supra ea veluti ficta pro falsis ducit.

Sed ego adulescentulus initio sicuti plerique studio ad rem publicam latus sum, ibique mihi multa adversa fuere. Nam pro pudore, pro abstinentia, pro virtute, audacia, largi-
 35 gitio, avaritia vigeabant. Quae tametsi animus aspernabatur, insolens malarum artium, tamen inter tanta vitia imbecilla aetas ambitione corrupta tenebatur: ac me, quum ab reli-

quorum malis moribus dissentirem, nihilo minus honoris cupido eadem qua ceteros fama atque invidia vexabat.

IV. Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque periculis requievit, et mihi reliquam aetatem a re publica procul habendam decrevi, non fuit consilium socordia atque desidia bonum otium contere, neque vero agrum colendo aut venando, servilibus officiis, intentum aetatem agere; sed a quo incepto studioque me ambitio mala detinuerat, eodem regressus, statui res gestas populi Romani carptim, ut quaeque memoria digna videbantur, perscribere; eo magis, quod mihi a spe, metu, partibus rei publicae animus liber erat.

Igitur de Catilinae conjuratione, quam verissime potero, paucis absolvam: nam id facinus in primis ego memorabile existimo sceleris atque periculi novitate. De cujus hominis moribus pauca prius explananda sunt quam initium narrandi faciam.

V. Lucius Catilina nobili genere natus, fuit magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo pravoque. Huic ab adulescentia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis grata fuere, ibique juventutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediae, algoris, vigiliae supra quam cuiquam credibile est. Animus audax, subdolos, varius, cujus rei libet simulator ac dissimulator; alieni appetens, sui profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus; satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum: vastus animus immoderata, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc post dominationem L. Sullae libido maxima invaserat rei publicae capiundae, neque id quibus modis assequeretur, dum sibi regnum pararet, quicquam pensi habebat. Agitabatur magis magisque in dies animus ferox inopia rei familiaris et conscientia scelerum, quae utraque eis artibus auxerat quas supra memoravi. Incitabant praeterea corrupti civitatis mores, quos pessima ac diversa inter se mala, luxuria atque avaritia, vexabant.

Res ipsa hortari videtur, quoniam de moribus civitatis tempus admonuit, supra repetere ac paucis instituta majore

rum domi militiaeque, quo modo rem publicam habuerint quantamque reliquerint, ut paulatim immutata ex pulcherrima atque optima pessima ac flagitiosissima facta sit, disserere.

5 VI. Urbem Romam, sicuti ego accepi, condidere atque habuere initio Trojani, qui Aenea duce profugi sedibus incertis vagabantur, cumque eis Aborigines, genus hominum agreste, sine legibus, sine imperio, liberum atque solutum. Hi postquam in una moenia convenere, dispari
10 genere, dissimili lingua, alii alio more viventes, incredibile memoratu est quam facile coaluerint. Sed postquam res eorum, civibus moribus agris aucta, satis prospera satisque pollens videbatur, sicuti pleraque mortalium habentur, invidia ex opulentia orta est. Igitur reges populique finiti-
15 mi bello tentare, pauci ex amicis auxilio esse; nam ceteri metu perculti a periculis aberant. At Romani domi militiaeque intenti festinare, parare, alius alium hortari, hostibus obviam ire, libertatem, patriam parentesque armis tegere. Post, ubi pericula virtute propulerant, sociis atque
20 amicis auxilia portabant, magisque dandis quam accipiendis beneficiis amicitias parabant.

Imperium legitimum, nomen imperii regium habebant; delecti quibus corpus annis infirmum, ingenium sapientia validum erat, rei publicae consultabant; ei vel aetate vel
25 curae similitudine patres appellabantur. Post, ubi regium imperium, quod initio conservandae libertatis atque augendae rei publicae fuerat, in superbiam dominationemque se convertit, immutato more annua imperia binosque imperatores sibi fecere: eo modo minime posse putabant per
30 licentiam insolescere animum humanum.

VII. Sed ea tempestate coepere se quisque magis extollere magisque ingenium in promptu habere. Nam regibus boni quam mali suspectiores sunt, semperque eis aliena virtus formidulosa est. Sed civitas, incredibile memoratu
35 est, adepta libertate quantum brevi creverit: tanta cupido gloriae incesserat. Jam primum juvenus, simul ac belli patiens erat, in castris per laborem usu militiam discebat,

magisque in decoris armis et militaribus equis quam in scortis atque conviviis libidinem habebant. Igitur talibus viris non labor insolitus, non locus ullus asper aut arduus erat, non armatus hostis formidulosus: virtus omnia domuerat. Sed gloriae maximum certamen inter ipsos erat: 5 se quisque hostem ferire, murum ascendere, conspici dum tale facinus faceret, properabat; eas divitias, eam bonam famam magnamque nobilitatem putabant; laudis avidi, pecuniae liberales erant; gloriam ingentem, divitias honestas volebant. Memorare possem, quibus in locis maxi- 10 mas hostium copias populus Romanus parva manu fuderit, quas urbes natura munitas pugnando ceperit, ni ea res longius nos ab incepto traheret.

VIII. Sed profecto fortuna in omni re dominatur: ea res cunctas ex libidine magis quam ex vero celebrat ob- 15 scuratque. Atheniensium res gestae, sicut ego aestimo, satis amplae magnificaeque fuere, verum aliquanto minores tamen quam fama feruntur. Sed quia provenere ibi scriptorum magna ingenia, per terrarum orbem Atheniensium facta pro maximis celebrantur. Ita eorum qui fecere virtus 20 tanta habetur, quantum eam verbis potuere extollere praecleara ingenia. At populo Romano nunquam ea copia fuit, quia prudentissimus quisque maxime negotiosus erat; ingenium nemo sine corpore exercebat; optimus quisque facere quam dicere; sua ab aliis bene facta laudari quam 25 ipse aliorum narrare malebat.

IX. Igitur domi militiaeque boni mores colebantur; concordia maxima, minima avaritia erat; jus bonumque apud eos non legibus magis quam natura valebat. Jurgia, discordias, simultates cum hostibus exercebant; cives cum 30 civibus de virtute certabant: in suppliciis deorum magnifici, domi parci, in amicos fideles erant. Duabus his artibus, audacia in bello, ubi pax evenerat aequitate, seque remque publicam curabant. Quarum rerum ego maxima documenta haec habeo, quod in bello saepius vindicatum 35 est in eos qui contra imperium in hostem pugnaverant, quique tardius revocati proelio excesserant, quam qui signa

relinquere aut pulsi loco cedere ausi erant; in pace vero, quod beneficiis magis quam metu imperium agitabant, et accepta injuria ignoscere quam persequi malebant.

X. Sed ubi labore atque justitia res publica crevit, 5 reges magni bello domiti, nationes ferae et populi ingentes vi subacti, Karthago, aemula imperii Romani, ab stirpe interiit, cuncta maria terraeque patebant, saevire fortuna ac miscere omnia coepit. Qui labores, pericula, dubias atque asperas res facile toleraverant, eis otium, divitiae, 10 optanda alias, oneri miseriaeque fuere. Igitur primo pecuniae, deinde imperii cupido crevit: ea quasi materies omnium malorum fuere. Namque avaritia fidem, probitatem ceterasque artes bonas subvertit; pro his superbiam, crudelitatem, deos neglegere, omnia venalia habere edocuit. 15 Ambitio multos mortales falsos fieri subegit, aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in lingua promptum habere, amicitias inimicitiasque non ex re sed ex commodo aestimare, magisque vultum quam ingenium bonum habere.

Haec primo paulatim crescere, interdum vindicari; 20 post, ubi contagio quasi pestilentia invasit, civitas immutata, imperium ex justissimo atque optimo crudele intolerandumque factum.

XI. Sed primo magis ambitio quam avaritia animos hominum exercebat, quod tamen vitium propius virtutem 25 erat. Nam gloriam, honorem, imperium bonus et ignavus aequae sibi exoptant; sed ille vera via nititur, huic quia bonae artes desunt, dolis atque fallaciis contendit. Avaritia pecuniae studium habet, quam nemo sapiens concupivit; ea, quasi venenis malis imbuta, corpus animumque virilem 30 effeminat, semper infinita, insatiabilis est, neque copia neque inopia minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla, armis recepta re publica, bonis initiis malos eventus habuit, rapere omnes, trahere, domum alius, alius agros cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victores habere, foeda crudelia- 35 que in cives facinora facere. Huc accedebat, quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in Asia ductaverat, quo sibi fidum faceret, contra morem majorum luxuriose nimisque liberali-

ter habuerat, loca amoena, voluptaria, facile in otio feroces militum animos molliverant. Ibi primum insuevit exercitus populi Romani amare, potare, signa, tabulas pictas, vasa caelata mirari, ea privatim et publice rapere, delubra spoliare, sacra profanaque omnia polluere. Igitur ei milites postquam victoriam adepti sunt, nihil reliqui victis fecere. Quippe secundae res sapientium animos fatigant; ne illi corruptis moribus victoriae temperarent. 5

XII. Postquam divitiae honori esse coepere, et eas gloria, imperium, potentia sequebatur, hebescere virtus, 10 paupertas probro haberi, innocentia pro malevolentia duci coepit. Igitur ex divitiis juventutem luxuria atque avaritia cum superbia invasere: rapere, consumere, sua parvi pendere, aliena cupere; pudorem, pudicitiam, divina atque humana promiscua, nihil pensi neque moderati habere. 15 Operae pretium est, quum domos atque villas cognoveris in urbium modum exaedificatas, visere templa deorum, quae nostri majores, religiosissimi mortales, fecere. Verum illi delubra deorum pietate, domos suas gloria decorabant, neque victis quicquam praeter injuriae licentiam 20 eripiebant. At hi contra, ignavissimi homines, per summum scelus omnia ea sociis adimere, quae fortissimi viri victores reliquerant: proinde quasi injuriam facere id demum esset imperio uti.

XIII. Nam quid ea memorem, quae nisi eis qui videre 25 nemini credibilia sunt, a privatis compluribus subversos montes, maria constrata esse? Quibus mihi videntur ludibrio fuisse divitiae; quippe, quas honeste habere licebat, abuti per turpitudinem properabant. Sed libido ganeae ceterique cultus non minor incesserat; vescendi causa terra 30 marique omnia exquirere; dormire prius quam somni cupido esset; non famem aut sitim, neque frigus neque lassitudinem opperiri, sed ea omnia luxu antecapere. Haec juventutem, ubi familiares opes defecerant, ad facinora incendebant: animus imbutus malis artibus haud facile 35 libidinibus carebat; eo profusius omnibus modis quaestui atque sumptui deditus erat.

XIV. In tanta tamque corrupta civitate Catilina, id quod factu facillimum erat, omnium flagitiorum atque facinorum circum se tamquam stipatorum catervas habebat. Nam quicumque impudicus, adulter, ganeo bona patria
 5 laceraverat, quique alienum aes grande conflaverat quo flagitium aut facinus redimeret, praeterea omnes undique parricidae, sacrilegi, convicti judiciis aut pro factis iudicium timentes, ad hoc quos manus atque lingua perjurio aut sanguine civili alebat, postremo omnes quos flagitium,
 10 egestas, conscius animus exagitabat, ei Catilinae proximi familiaresque erant. Quod si quis etiam a culpa vacuus in amicitiam ejus inciderat, cotidiano usu atque illecebris facile par similisque ceteris efficiebatur. Sed maxime adulescentium familiaritates appetebat: eorum animi mol-
 15 les aetate et fluxi dolis haud difficulter capiebantur. Nam ut cujusque studium ex aetate flagrabat, aliis scorta praebere, aliis canes atque equos mercari, postremo neque sumptui neque modestiae suae parcere, dum illos obnoxios fidosque sibi faceret. Scio fuisse nonnullos qui ita existi-
 20 marent, juventutem, quae domum Catilinae frequentabat, parum honeste pudicitiam habuisse; sed ex aliis rebus magis, quam quod cuiquam id compertum foret, haec fama valebat.

XV. Jam primum adulescens Catilina multa nefanda
 25 stupra fecerat, cum virgine nobili, cum sacerdote Vestae, alia hujusce modi contra jus fasque. Postremo captus amore Aureliae Orestillae, cujus praeter formam nihil unquam bonus laudavit, quod ea nubere illi dubitabat timens privignum adultum aetate, pro certo creditur necato filio
 30 vacuam domum scelestis nuptiis fecisse. Quae quidem res mihi in primis videtur causa fuisse facinoris maturandi. Namque animus impurus, deis hominibusque infestus, neque vigiliis neque quietibus sedari poterat: ita conscientia mentem excitam vastabat. Igitur colos ei exsanguis, foedi
 35 oculi, citus modo modo tardus incessus: prorsus in facie vultuque vecordia inerat.

XVI. Sed juventutem, quam, ut supra diximus, illexe-

rat, multis modis mala facinora edocebat. Ex illis testes signatoresque falsos commodare; fidem, fortunas, pericula vilia habere, post, ubi eorum famam atque pudorem attriverat, majora alia imperabat; si causa peccandi in praesens minus suppetebat, nihilo minus insontes sicuti sontes circumvenire, jugulare: scilicet, ne per otium torpescerent manus aut animus, gratuito potius malus atque crudelis erat. Eis amicis sociisque confisus Catilina, simul quod aes alienum per omnes terras ingens erat, et quod plerique Sullani milites, largius suo usu, rapinarum et victoriae veteris memores, civile bellum exoptabant, opprimendae rei publicae consilium cepit. In Italia nullus exercitus, Cn. Pompeius in extremis terris bellum gerebat; ipsi consulatum petenti magna spes; senatus nihil sane intentus; tutae tranquillaeque res omnes: sed ea prorsus opportuna Catilinae.

XVII. Igitur circiter Kalendas Junias, L. Caesare et C. Figulo consulibus, primo singulos appellare: hortari alios, alios tentare; opes suas, imparatam rem publicam, magna praemia conjurationis docere. Ubi satis explorata sunt quae voluit, in unum omnes convocat, quibus maxima necessitudo et plurimum audaciae inerat. Eo convenere senatorii ordinis P. Lentulus Sura, P. Autronius, L. Cassius Longinus, C. Cethegus, Publius et Servius Sullae Servii filii, L. Vargunteius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bestia, Q. Curius; praeterea ex equestri ordine M. Fulvius Nobilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius Capito, C. Cornelius; ad hoc multi ex coloniis et municipiis, domi nobiles. Erant praeterea complures paulo occultius consilii hujusce participes nobiles, quos magis dominationis spes hortabatur quam inopia aut alia necessitudo. Ceterum juvenus pleraque, sed maxime nobilium, Catilinae inceptis favebat: quibus in otio vel magnifice vel molliter vivere copia erat, incerta pro certis, bellum quam pacem malebant. Fuere item ea tempestate qui crederent M. Licinium Crassum non ignarum ejus consilii fuisse; quia Cn. Pompeius, invisus ipsi, magnum exercitum ductabat, cujusvis opes

voluisse contra illius potentiam crescere, simul confisum, si conjuratio valuisset, facile apud illos principem se fore.

XVIII. Sed antea item conjuravere pauci contra rem publicam, in quibus Catilina fuit: de qua quam verissime potero dicam. L. Tullo et M'. Lepido consulibus, P. Autronius et P. Sulla, designati consules, legibus ambitus interrogati poenas dederant. Post paulo Catilina, pecuniarum repetundarum reus, prohibitus erat consulatum petere, quod intra legitimos dies profiteri nequiverat. Erat eodem tempore Cn. Piso, adulescens nobilis, summae audaciae, egens, factiosus, quem ad perturbandam rem publicam inopia atque mali mores stimulabant. Cum hoc Catilina et Autronius circiter Nonas Decembres, consilio communicato, parabant in Capitolio Kalendis Januariis L. Cottam et L. Torquatum consules interficere, ipsi fascibus correptis Pisonem cum exercitu ad obtinendas duas Hispanias mittere. Ea re cognita, rursus in Nonas Februarias consilium caedis transtulerant. Jam tum non consulibus modo, sed plerisque senatoribus perniciem machinabantur. Quod ni Catilina maturasset pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam urbem Romam pessimum facinus patratum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant, ea res consilium diremit.

XIX. Postea Piso in citeriorem Hispaniam quaestor pro praetore missus est, adnitente Crasso, quod eum infestum inimicum Cn. Pompeio cognoverat. Neque tamen senatus provinciam invitus dederat: quippe foedum hominem a re publica procul esse volebat; simul quia boni complures praesidium in eo putabant, et jam tum potentia Pompeii formidulosa erat. Sed is Piso in provincia ab equitibus Hispanis, quos sine exercitu ductabat iter faciens, occisus est. Sunt qui ita dicant, imperia ejus injusta, superba, crudelia barbaros nequivisse pati; alii autem, equites illos, Cn. Pompeii veteres fidosque clientes, voluntate ejus Pisonem aggressos; nunquam Hispanos praeterea tale facinus fecisse, sed imperia saeva multa antea perpes-

505. Nos eam rem in medio relinquemus. De superiore conjuratione satis dictum.

XX. Catilina, ubi eos, quos paulo ante memoravi, convenisse videt, tametsi cum singulis multa saepe egerat, tamen in rem fore credens universos appellare et cohortari, 5 in abditam partem aedium secedit, atque ibi omnibus arbitris procul amotis orationem hujusce modi habuit:

“Ni virtus fidesque vestra spectata mihi forent, neququam opportuna res cecidisset; spes magna, dominatio in manibus frustra fuissent; neque ego per ignaviam aut 10 vana ingenia incerta pro certis captarem. Sed quia multis et magnis tempestatibus vos cognovi fortes fidosque mihi, eo animus ausus est maximum atque pulcherrimum facinus incipere; simul quia vobis eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intellexi. Nam idem velle atque idem nolle, ea de- 15 mum firma amicitia est.

Sed ego quae mente agitavi, omnes jam antea diversi audistis. Ceterum mihi in dies magis animus accenditur, quum considero quae condicio vitae futura sit, nisi nosmet ipsi vindicamus in libertatem. Nam postquam res publica 20 in paucorum potentium jus atque dicionem concessit, semper illis reges, tetrarchae vectigales esse; populi, nationes stipendia pendere; ceteri omnes, strenui, boni, nobiles atque ignobiles, vulgus fuimus sine gratia, sine auctoritate, eis obnoxii, quibus, si res publica valeret, formidini esse- 25 mus. Itaque omnis gratia, potentia, honos, divitiae apud illos sunt aut ubi illi volunt; nobis reliquere pericula, repulsas, judicia, egestatem. Quae quousque tandem patiemini, fortissimi viri? Nonne emori per virtutem praestat, quam vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi alienae super- 30 biae ludibrio fueris, per dedecus amittere?

Verum enimvero, pro deum atque hominum fidem, victoria in manu nobis est; viget aetas, animus valet: contra illis annis atque divitiis omnia consenuerunt. Tantum modo incepto opus est, cetera res expediet. Etenim quis 35 mortalium, cui virile ingenium est, tolerare potest illis divitias superare, quas profundant in extrudendo mari

et montibus coaequandis, nobis rem familiarem etiam ad necessaria deesse? illos binas aut amplius domos continuare, nobis larem familiarem nusquam ullum esse? Quum tabulas, signa, toreumata emunt, nova diruunt, alia aedificant, postremo omnibus modis pecuniam trahunt, vexant, tamen summa libidine divitias suas vincere nequeunt. At nobis est domi inopia, foris aes alienum; mala res, spes multo asperior: denique, quid reliqui habemus praeter miseram animam?

10 Quin igitur expergiscimini! En illa, illa, quam saepe optastis, libertas, praeterea divitiae, decus, gloria in oculis sita sunt; fortuna omnia ea victoribus praemia posuit. Res, tempus, pericula, egestas, belli spolia magnifica, magis quam oratio mea, vos hortantur. Vel imperatore vel milite
15 me utemini: neque animus, neque corpus a vobis aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spero, vobiscum una consul agam, nisi forte me animus fallit, et vos servire magis quam imperare parati estis."

XXI. Postquam accepere ea homines, quibus mala
20 abunde omnia erant, sed neque res neque spes bona ulla, tametsi illis quieta movere magna merces videbatur, tamen postulavere plerique, ut proponeret quae condicio belli foret, quae praemia armis peterent, quid ubique opis aut spei haberent. Tum Catilina polliceri tabulas novas, pro-
25 scriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia quae bellum atque libido victorum fert: praeterea esse in Hispania citeriore Pisonem, in Mauretania cum exercitu P. Sittium Nucerinum, consilii sui participes; petere consulatum C. Antonium, quem sibi collegam fore
30 speraret, hominem et familiarem et omnibus necessitudinibus circumventum; cum eo se consulem initium agendi facturum. Ad hoc maledictis increpabat omnes bonos, suorum unum quemque nominans laudare; admonebat alium egestatis, alium cupiditatis suae, complures periculi aut
35 ignominiae, multos victoriae Sullanae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animos alacres videt, cohortatus ut petitionem suam curae haberent, conventum dimisit.

XXII. Fuere ea tempestate, qui dicerent Catilinam, oratione habita, quum ad jusjurandum populares sceleris sui adigeret, humani corporis sanguinem vino permixtum in pateris circumtulisse; inde quum post execrationem omnes degustavissent, sicuti in sollemnibus sacris fieri consuevit, aperuisse consilium suum, atque eo ita fecisse, quo inter se fidi magis forent, alius alii tanti facinoris conscii. Nonnulli ficta et haec et multa praeterea existimabant ab eis, qui Ciceronis invidiam, quae postea orta est, leniri credebant atrocitate sceleris eorum, qui poenas dederant. Nobis ea res pro magnitudine parum comperta est.

XXIII. Sed in ea conjuratione fuit Q. Curius, natus haud obscuro loco, flagitiis atque facinoribus coopertus, quem censores senatu probri gratia moverant. Huic homini non minor vanitas inerat quam audacia: neque reticere quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultare prorsus neque dicere neque facere quicquam pensi habebat. Erat ei cum Fulvia, muliere nobili, stupri vetus consuetudo; cui quum minus gratus esset, quia inopia minus largiri poterat, repente glorians maria montesque polliceri coepit, et minari interdum ferro, ni sibi obnoxia foret; postremo ferocius agitare quam solitus erat. At Fulvia, insolentiae Curii causa cognita, tale periculum rei publicae haud occultum habuit, sed, sublato auctore, de Catilinae conjuratione quae quoque modo audierat compluribus narravit. Ea res in primis studia hominum accendit ad consulatum mandandum M. Tullio Ciceroni. Namque antea pleraque nobilitas invidia aestuabat, et quasi pollui consulatum credebant, si eum quamvis egregius homo novus adeptus foret. Sed ubi periculum advenit, invidia atque superbia post fuere.

XXIV. Igitur comitiis habitis consules declarantur M. Tullius et C. Antonius. Quod factum primo populares conjurationis concusserat: neque tamen Catilinae furor minuebatur, sed in dies plura agitare; arma per Italiam locis opportunis parare, pecuniam sua aut amicorum fide sumptam mutuam Faesulas ad Manlium quendam portare,

qui postea princeps fuit belli faciundi. Ea tempestate plurimos cujusque generis homines adscivisse sibi dicitur, mulieres etiam aliquot, quae primo ingentes sumptus stupro corporis toleraverant, post, ubi aetas tantum modo quaes-
 5 tui neque luxuriae modum fecerat, aes alienum grande conflaverant. Per eas se Catilina credebat posse servitia urbana sollicitare, urbem incendere, viros earum vel adjungere sibi vel interficere.

XXV. Sed in eis erat Sempronia, quae multa saepe
 10 virilis audaciae facinora commiserat. Haec mulier genere atque forma, praeterea viro, liberis satis fortunata fuit; litteris Graecis et Latinis docta, psallere, saltare elegantius quam necesse est probae, multa alia, quae instrumenta luxuriae sunt. Sed ei cariora semper omnia quam decus
 15 atque pudicitia fuit; pecuniae an famae minus parceret, haud facile discerneres. Sed ea saepe antehac fidem prodiderat, creditum abjuraverat, caedis conscia fuerat; luxuria atque inopia praeceps abierat. Verum ingenium ejus haud absurdum: posse versus facere, jocum movere, ser-
 20 mone uti vel modesto vel molli vel procaci; prorsus multae facetiae multusque lepos inerat.

XXVI. His rebus comparatis, Catilina nihilo minus in proximum annum consulatum petebat, sperans, si designatus foret, facile se ex voluntate Antonio usurum. Neque
 25 interea quietus erat, sed omnibus modis insidias parabat Ciceroni. Neque illi tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astutiae deerant. Namque a principio consulatus sui multa pollicendo per Fulviam effecerat, ut Q. Curius, de quo paulo ante memoravi, consilia Catilinae sibi proderet; ad
 30 hoc collegam suum Antonium pactione provinciae perpulerat, ne contra rem publicam sentiret; circum se praesidia amicorum atque clientium occulte habebat. Postquam dies comitiorum venit, et Catilinae neque petitio neque insidiae quas consuli in campo fecerat prospere cessere,
 35 constituit bellum facere et extrema omnia experiri, quoniam quae occulte tentaverat aspera foedaque evenerant.

XXVII. Igitur C. Manlium Faesulas atque in eam par-

tem Etruriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Picenum, C. Julium in Apuliam dimisit; praeterea alium alio, quem ubique opportunum sibi fore credebat. Interea Romae multa simul moliri: consuli insidias tendere, parare incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsidere; ipse cum telo esse, item alios jubere, hortari uti semper intenti paratique essent; dies noctesque festinare, vigilare, neque insomniis neque labore fatigari. Postremo ubi multa agitantii nihil procedit, rursus intempesta nocte conjurationis principes convocat penes M. Porcium Laecam, ibique, multa de ignavia eorum questus, docet se Manlium praemis-
 5
 10
 15

XXVIII. Igitur, perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris, C. Cornelius eques Romanus operam suam pollicitus et cum eo L. Vargunteius senator constituere ea nocte paulo post cum armatis hominibus sicuti salutatum introire ad Ciceronem ac de improvviso domi suae imparatum confodere. Curius ubi intellegit quantum periculi consuli impendat, prope per Fulviam Ciceroni dolum qui parabatur enuntiat. Ita illi, janua prohibiti, tantum facinus frustra susceperant.

Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore injuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat; praeterea latrones cujusque generis, quorum in ea regione magna copia erat, nonnullos ex Sullanis coloniis, quibus libido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat.

XXIX. Ea quum Ciceroni nuntiarentur, ancipiti malo permotus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privato consilio longius tueri poterat, neque exercitus Manlii quantus aut quo consilio foret satis compertum habebat, rem ad senatum refert, jam antea vulgi rumoribus exagitatam. Ita-
 30
 35

darent operam consules, ne quid res publica detri-

menti caperet. Ea potestas per senatum more Romano magistratui maxima permittitur, exercitum parare, bellum gerere, coërcere omnibus modis socios atque cives, domi militiaeque imperium atque iudicium summum habere : aliter sine populi jussu nullius earum rerum consuli jus est.

XXX. Post paucos dies L. Saenius senator in senatu litteras recitavit, quas Faesulis allatas sibi dicebat, in quibus scriptum erat, C. Manlium arma cepisse cum magna multitudine ante diem sextum Kalendas Novembres.

10 Simul, id quod in tali re solet, alii portenta atque prodigia nuntiabant, alii conventus fieri, arma portari, Capuae atque in Apulia servile bellum moveri. Igitur senati decreto Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas, Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam circumque ea loca missi—ei utrique ad urbem

15 imperatores erant, impediti ne triumpharent calumnia paucorum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta vendere mos erat;—sed praetores Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum, eisque permissum, uti pro tempore atque periculo exercitum compararent. Ad hoc,

20 si quis indicavisset de conjuratione quae contra rem publicam facta erat, praemium servo libertatem et sestertia centum, libero impunitatem ejus rei et sestertia ducenta ; itemque decrevere, uti gladiatoriae familiae Capuam et in cetera municipia distribuerentur pro cujusque opibus, Romae per totam urbem vigiliae haberentur, eisque minores magistratus praeessent.

XXXI. Quibus rebus permota civitas atque immutata urbis facies erat : ex summa laetitia atque lascivia, quae diuturna quies pepererat, repente omnes tristitia invasit :

30 festinare, trepidare, neque loco neque homini cuiquam satis credere, neque bellum gerere neque pacem habere, suo quisque metu pericula metiri. Ad hoc mulieres, quibus rei publicae magnitudine belli timor insolitus incesserat, afflictare sese, manus supplices ad caelum tendere, miserari parvos liberos, rogitare, omnia pavere, superbia atque

35 deliciis omissis sibi patriaeque diffidere.

At Catilinae crudelis animus eadem illa movebat, ta-

metsi praesidia parabantur, et ipse lege Plautia interrogatus erat ab L. Paulo. Postremo dissimulandi causa vel sui expurgandi, sicuti jurgio laccessitus foret, in senatum venit. Tum M. Tullius consul, sive praesentiam ejus timens sive ira commotus, orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem 5 rei publicae, quam postea scriptam edidit. Sed ubi ille assedit, Catilina, ut erat paratus ad dissimulanda omnia, demisso vultu voce supplici postulare a patribus coepit, ne quid de se temere crederent; ea familia ortum, ita se ab adolescentia vitam instituisse, ut omnia bona in spe 10 haberet; ne existimarent sibi patricio homini, cujus ipsius atque majorum plurima beneficia in populum Romanum essent, perdita re publica opus esse, quum eam servaret M. Tullius, inquilinus civis urbis Romae. Ad hoc maledicta alia quum adderet, obstrepere omnes, hostem atque 15 parricidam vocare. Tum ille furibundus, "*Quoniam quidem circumventus*" inquit "*ab inimicis praeceps agor, incendium meum ruina restinguam.*"

XXXII. Deinde se ex curia domum proripuit. Ibi multa ipse secum volvens, quod neque insidiae consuli 20 procedebant et ab incendio intellegebat urbem vigiliis munitam, optimum factu credens exercitum augere ac prius quam legiones scriberentur multa antecapere quae bello usui forent, nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est. Sed Cethego atque Lentulo, ceteris- 25 que quorum cognoverat promptam audaciam, mandat quibus rebus possint opes factionis confirmant, insidias consuli maturent, caedem, incendia aliaque belli facinora parent; sese propediem cum magno exercitu ad urbem accessurum.

XXXIII. Dum haec Romae geruntur, C. Manlius ex 30 suo numero legatos ad Marcium Regem mittit cum mandatis hujusce modi: "Deos hominesque testamur, imperator, nos arma neque contra patriam cepisse neque quo periculum aliis faceremus, sed uti corpora nostra ab injuria tuta forent; qui, miseri, egent, violentia atque crudelitate faeneratorum, plerique patriae, sed omnes fama atque 35 fortunis expertes sumus: neque cuiquam nostrum licuit

more majorum lege uti neque amisso patrimonio liberum corpus habere: tanta saevitia faeneratorum atque praetoris fuit. Saepe majores vestrum, miseriti plebis Romanae, decretis suis inopiae ejus opitulati sunt, ac novissime memoria nostra propter magnitudinem aeris alieni volentibus omnibus bonis argentum aere solutum est; saepe ipsa plebes, aut dominandi studio permota aut superbia magistratum, armata a patribus secessit. At nos non imperium neque divitias petimus, quarum rerum causa bella atque certamina omnia inter mortales sunt, sed libertatem, quam nemo bonus nisi cum anima simul amittit. Te atque senatum obtestamur, consulatis miseris civibus, legis praesidium, quod iniquitas praetoris eripuit, restituatis, neve nobis eam necessitudinem imponatis, ut quaeramus quonam modo maxime ulti sanguinem nostrum pereamus.”

XXXIV. Ad haec Q. Marcius respondet: Si quid ab senatu petere velint, ab armis discedant, Romam supplices proficiscantur; ea mansuetudine atque misericordia senatum populi Romani semper fuisse, ut nemo unquam ab eo frustra auxilium petiverit.

At Catilina ex itinere plerisque consularibus, praeterea optimo cuique, litteras mittit: Se, falsis criminibus circumventum, quoniam factioni inimicorum resistere nequiverit, fortunae cedere, Massiliam in exilium proficisci, non quo sibi tanti sceleris conscius esset, sed uti res publica quietaret, neve ex sua contentione seditio oriretur. Ab his longe diversas litteras Q. Catulus in senatu recitavit, quas sibi nomine Catilinae redditas dicebat. Earum exemplum infra scriptum est:

XXXV. “L. Catilina Q. Catulo. Egregia tua fides recognita, grata mihi magnis in meis periculis, fiduciam commendationi meae tribuit. Quam ob rem defensionem in novo consilio non statui parare, satisfactionem ex nulla conscientia de culpa proponere decrevi, quam, me dius fidius, veram licet cognoscas. Injuriis contumeliisque concitatus, quod fructu laboris industriaeque meae privatus statum dignitatis non obtinebam, publicam miserorum cau-

sam pro mea consuetudine suscepi; non quia aes alienum meis nominibus ex possessionibus solvere non possem, quum scilicet alienis nominibus liberalitas Orestillae suis filiaeque copiis persolveret, sed quod non dignos homines honore honestatos videbam, meque falsa suspicione alienatum esse sentiebam. Hoc nomine satis honestas pro meo casu spes reliquae dignitatis conservandae sum secutus. Plura quum scribere vellem, nuntiatum est vim mihi parari. Nunc Orestillam commendo tuaeque fidei trado: eam ab injuria defendas, per liberos tuos rogatus. Haveto.”

XXXVI. Sed ipse, paucos dies commoratus apud C. Flaminium in agro Arretino, dum vicinitatem antea sollicitatam armis exornat, cum fascibus atque aliis imperii insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit. Haec ubi Romae comperta sunt, senatus Catilinam et Manlium hostes judicat; ceterae multitudini diem statuit, ante quam sine fraude liceret ab armis discedere, praeter rerum capitalium condemnatis. Praeterea decernit uti consules dilectum habeant, Antonius cum exercitu Catilinam persequi maturet, Cicero urbi praesidio sit.

Ea tempestate mihi imperium populi Romani multo maxime miserabile visum est; cui quum ad occasum ab ortu solis omnia domita armis parerent, domi otium atque divitiae, quae prima mortales putant, adfluerent, fuere tamen cives, qui seque remque publicam obstinatis animis perditum irent. Namque duobus senati decretis ex tanta multitudine neque praemio inductus coniurationem patefecerat neque ex castris Catilinae quisquam omnium discesserat: tanta vis morbi erat, quae uti tabes plerosque civium animos invaserat.

XXXVII. Neque solum illis aliena mens erat, qui consocii coniurationis fuerant, sed omnino cuncta plebes novarum rerum studio Catilinae incepta probabat. Id adeo more suo videbatur facere. Nam semper in civitate, quibus opes nullae sunt, bonis invident, malos extollunt, vetera odere, nova exoptant, odio suarum rerum mutari omnia student; turba atque seditioibus sine cura aluntur, quo-

niam egestas facile habetur sine damno. Sed urbana plebes, ea vero praeceps erat de multis causis. Primum omnium, qui ubique probro atque petulantia maxime praestabant, item alii per dedecora patrimonii amissis, postremo omnes quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ei Romam sicut in sentinam confluerant. Deinde multi memores Sullanae victoriae, quod ex gregariis militibus alios senatores videbant, alios ita divites ut regio victu atque cultu aetatem agerent, sibi quisque, si in armis foret, ex victoria talia sperabat. Praeterea juvenus, quae in agris manuum mercede inopiam toleraverat, privatis atque publicis largitionibus excita, urbanum otium ingrato labori praetulerat. Eos atque alios omnes malum publicum alebat; quo minus mirandum est homines egestes, malis moribus, maxima spe, rei publicae juxta ac sibi consuluisse. Praeterea quorum victoria Sullae parentes proscripti, bona erepta, jus libertatis imminutum erat, haud sane alio animo belli eventum exspectabant. Ad hoc quicumque aliarum atque senatus partium erant, conturbati rem publicam quam minus valere ipsi malebant. Id adeo malum multos post annos in civitatem reverterat.

XXXVIII. Nam postquam, Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso consulibus, tribunicia potestas restituta est, homines adulescentes summam potestatem nacti, quibus aetas animusque ferox erat, coepere senatum criminando plebem exagitare, dein largiundo atque pollicitando magis incendere: ita ipsi clari potentesque fieri. Contra eos summa ope nitebatur pleraque nobilitas, senatus specie, pro sua magnitudine. Namque, uti paucis verum absolvam, post Sullae tempora quicumque rem publicam agitavere, honestis nominibus, alii sicuti populi jura defenderent, pars quo senatus auctoritas maxima foret, bonum publicum simulantibus, pro sua quisque potentia certabant: neque illis modestia neque modus contentionis erat; utrique victoriam crudeliter exercebant.

XXXIX. Sed postquam Cn. Pompeius ad bellum maritimum atque Mithridaticum missus est, plebis opes im-

minutae, paucorum potentia crevit. Ei magistratus, provincias aliaque omnia tenere; ipsi innoxii, florentes, sine metu aetatem agere, ceteros, qui plebem in magistratu placidius tractarent, judiciis terrere. Sed ubi primum dubiis rebus novandi spes oblata est, vetus certamen animos eorum arrexit. Quod si primo proelio Catilina superior aut aequa manu discessisset, profecto magna clades atque calamitas rem publicam oppressisset; neque illis, si victoriam adepti forent, diutius ea uti licuisset, quin defessis et exsanguibus qui plus posset imperium atque libertatem extorqueret. 5 10

Fuere tamen extra conjurationem complures, qui ad Catilinam initio profecti sunt. In eis erat A. Fulvius, senatoris filius, quem retractum ex itinere parens necari jussit. Eisdem temporibus Romae Lentulus, sicuti Catilina praeceperat, quoscumque moribus aut fortuna novis rebus idoneos credebat, aut ipse aut per alios sollicitabat, neque solum cives, sed cujusque modi genus hominum, quod modo bello usui foret. 15

XL. Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat, uti legatos Allobrogum requirat, eosque, si possit, impellat ad societatem belli, existimans publice privatimque aere alieno oppressos, praeterea quod natura gens Gallica bellicosa esset, facile eos ad tale consilium adduci posse. Umbrenus, quod in Gallia negotiatus erat, plerisque principibus civitatum notus erat atque eos noverat: itaque sine mora, ubi primum legatos in foro conspexit, percontatus pauca de statu civitatis, et quasi dolens ejus casum, requirere coepit quem exitum tantis malis sperarent. Postquam illos videt queri de avaritia magistratuum, accusare senatum quod in eo auxilii nihil esset, miseriis suis remedium mortem expectare, "At ego" inquit "vobis, si modo viri esse vultis, rationem ostendam, qua tanta ista mala effugiatis." Haec ubi dixit, Allobroges in maximam spem adducti Umbrenum orare, ut sui misereretur; nihil tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod non cupidissime facturi essent, dum ea res civitatem aere alieno liberaret. 20 25 30 35

Ille eos in domum D. Bruti perducit, quod foro propinqua erat, neque aliena consilii propter Semproniam; nam tum Brutus ab Roma aberat. Praeterea Gabinium arcessit, quo major auctoritas sermoni inesset. Eo praesente conjurationem aperit, nominat socios, praeterea multos cujusque generis innoxios, quo legatis animus amplior esset; deinde eos pollicitos operam suam domum dimittit.

XLI. Sed Allobroges diu in incerto habuere, quidnam consilii caperent. In altera parte erat aes alienum, studium belli, magna merces in spe victoriae; at in altera majores opes, tuta consilia, pro incerta spe certa praemia. Haec illis volventibus tandem vicit fortuna rei publicae. Itaque Q. Fabio Sangae, cujus patrocinio civitas plurimum utebatur, rem omnem, uti cognoverant, aperiunt. Cicero, per Sangam consilio cognito, legatis praecipit ut studium conjurationis vehementer simulent, ceteros adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque operam uti eos quam maxime manifestos habeant.

XLII. Eisdem fere temporibus in Gallia citeriore atque ulteriore, item in agro Piceno, Bruttio, Apulia motus erat. Namque illi, quos ante Catilina dimiserat, inconsulte ac veluti per dementiam cuncta simul agebant; nocturnis consiliis, armorum atque telorum portationibus, festinando, agitando omnia, plus timoris quam periculi effecerant. Ex eo numero complures Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senatus consulto causa cognita in vincula conjecerat, item in ulteriore Gallia C. Murena, qui ei provinciae legatus praecerat.

XLIII. At Romae Lentulus cum ceteris, qui principes conjurationis erant, paratis ut videbantur magnis copiis, constituerant uti, quum Catilina in agrum Faesulanum cum exercitu venisset, L. Bestia tribunus plebei, contione habitata, quereretur de actionibus Ciceronis, bellique gravissimi invidiam optimo consuli imponeret; eo signo, proxima nocte cetera multitudo conjurationis suum quisque negotium exsequeretur. Sed ea divisa hoc modo dicebantur: Statilius et Gabinius uti cum magna manu duodecim simul opportuna loca urbis incenderent, quo tumultu facilius

aditus ad consulem ceterosque quibus insidiae parabantur fieret; Cethegus Ciceronis januam obsideret eumque vi aggrederetur, alius autem alium; sed filii familiarum, quorum ex nobilitate maxima pars erat, parentes interficerent; simul, caede et incendio percussis omnibus, ad Catilinam 5 erumperent. Inter haec parata atque decreta, Cethegus semper querebatur de ignavia sociorum: illos dubitando et dies prolatando magnas opportunitates corrumpere; facto, non consulto in tali periculo opus esse, seque, si pauci adjuvarent, languentibus aliis, impetum in curiam 10 facturum. Natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat; maximum bonum in celeritate putabat.

XLIV. Sed Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt; ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio postulant jus jurandum, quod signatum ad 15 cives perferant; aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium impelli posse. Ceteri nihil suspicantes dant, Cassius semet eo brevi venturum pollicetur, ac paulo ante legatos ex urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus cum eis T. Volturcium quendam Crotoniensem mittit, ut Allobroges prius quam do- 20 mum pergerent cum Catilina, data atque accepta fide, societatem confirmarent. Ipse Volturcio litteras ad Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infra scriptum est: "Quis sim, ex eo quem ad te misi cognosces. Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse; conside- 25 res quid tuae rationes postulent; auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis." Ad hoc mandata verbis dat: quum ab senatu hostis judicatus sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet? in urbe parata esse quae jusserit; ne cunctetur ipse propius accedere. 30

XLV. His rebus ita actis, constituta nocte qua proficiscerentur, Cicero per legatos cuncta edoctus L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomptino praetoribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum comitatus deprehendant; rem omnem aperit, cujus gratia mittebantur; cetera, uti 35 facto opus sit, ita agant permittit. Illi, homines militares, sine tumultu praesidiis collocatis sicuti praeceptum erat,

occulte pontem obsidunt. Postquam ad id loci legati cum Volturcio venere et simul utrimque clamor exortus est, Galli, cito cognito consilio, sine mora praetoribus se tradunt. Volturcius primo cohortatus ceteros gladio se a
 5 multitudine defendit; deinde ubi a legatis desertus est, multa prius de salute sua Pomptinum obtestatus, quod ei notus erat, postremo timidus ac vitae diffidens velut hostibus sese praetoribus dedit.

XLVI. Quibus rebus confectis, omnia propere per nuntios consuli declarantur. At illum ingens cura atque laetitia simul occupavere: nam laetabatur intellegens conjuratione patefacta civitatem periculis ereptam esse; porro autem anxius erat, dubitans in maximo scelere, tantis civibus deprehensis, quid facto opus esset; poenam illorum
 15 sibi oneri, impunitatem perdendae rei publicae fore credebatur. Igitur confirmato animo vocari ad sese jubet Lentulum, Cethegum, Statilium, Gabinium, itemque quendam Caeparium Tarracinensem, qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci parabat.

20 Ceteri sine mora veniunt; Caeparius, paulo ante domo egressus, cognito indicio ex urbe profugerat. Consul Lentulum quod praetor erat ipse manu tenens perducit, reliquos cum custodibus in aedem Concordiae venire jubet. Eo senatum advocat, magnaue frequentia ejus ordinis
 25 Volturcium cum legatis introducit; Flaccum praetorem scrinium cum litteris, quas a legatis acceperat, eodem adferre jubet.

XLVII. Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de litteris, postremo quid, aut qua de causa, consilii habuisset, primo
 30 fingere alia, dissimulare de conjuratione; post, ubi fide publica dicere jussus est, omnia uti gesta erant aperit, docetque se, paucis ante diebus a Gabinio et Caepario socium adscitum, nihil amplius scire quam legatos; tantum modo audire solitum ex Gabinio P. Autronium, Ser.
 35 Sullam, L. Vargunteium, multos praeterea in ea conjuratione esse. Eadem Galli fatentur, ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litteras sermonibus, quos ille

habere solitus erat; ex libris Sibyllinis regnum Romae tribus Cornelliis portendi; Cinnam atque Sullam antea, se tertium esse, cui fatum foret urbis potiri; praeterea ab incenso Capitolio illum esse vigesimum annum, quem saepe ex prodigiis haruspices respondissent bello civili cruentum fore. Igitur perlectis litteris, quum prius omnes signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit, uti abdicato magistratu Lentulus, itemque ceteri, in liberis custodiis habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Caeparius—nam is paulo ante ex fuga retractus erat—Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur. 5 10

XLVIII. Interea plebes, conjuratione patefacta, quae primo, cupida rerum novarum, nimis bello favebat, mutata mente Catilinae consilia exsecrari, Ciceronem ad caelum tollere; veluti ex servitute erepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitabat; namque alia belli facinora praedae magis quam detrimento fore, incendium vero crudele, immoderatum, ac sibi maxime calamitosum putabat, quippe cui omnes copiae in usu cotidiano et cultu corporis erant. 15 20

Post eum diem quidam L. Tarquinius ad senatum adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscentem ex itinere retractum aiebant. Is quum se diceret indicaturum de conjuratione si fides publica data esset, jussus a consule quae sciret edicere, eadem fere quae Volturcius, de paratis incendiis, de caede bonorum, de itinere hostium, senatum docet; praeterea se missum a M. Crasso, qui Catilinae nuntiaret, ne eum Lentulus et Cethegus aliique ex conjuratione deprehensi terrerent, eoque magis properaret ad urbem accedere, quo et ceterorum animos reficeret et illi facilius e periculo eriperentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crasum nominavit, hominem nobilem, maximis divitiis, summa potentia, alii rem incredibilem rati, pars, tametsi verum existimabant, tamen quia in tali tempore tanta vis hominis magis leniunda quam exagitanda videbatur, plerique Crasso ex negotiis privatis obnoxii, conclamant indicem falsum esse, deque ea re postulant uti referatur. Itaque consu- 30 35

lente Cicerone frequens senatus decernit: Tarquinii indicium falsum videri, eumque in vinculis retinendum, neque amplius potestatem faciendam, nisi de eo indicaret, cujus consilio tantam rem esset mentitus. Erant eo tempore qui
 5 existimarent indicium illud a P. Autronio machinatum, quo facilius appellato Crasso per societatem periculi reliquos illius potentia tegeret; alii Tarquinium a Cicerone immis-
 sum aiebant, ne Crassus more suo, suscepto malorum patrocínio, rem publicam conturbaret. Ipsum Crassum ego
 10 postea praedicantem audivi, tantam illam contumeliam sibi ab Cicerone impositam.

XLIX. Sed eisdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Piso neque pretio neque gratia Ciceronem impellere quivere, uti per Allobroges aut alium indicem C. Caesar falso nominatur.
 15 Nam uterque cum illo graves inimicitias exercebant, Piso oppugnatus in iudicio pecuniarum repetundarum propter cujusdam Transpadani supplicium injustum, Catulus ex petitione pontificatus odio incensus, quod extrema aetate, maximis honoribus usus, ab adolescentulo Caesare victus
 20 discesserat. Res autem opportuna videbatur, quod is privatim egregia liberalitate, publice maximis muneribus, grandem pecuniam debebat. Sed ubi consulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsi singulatim circumeundo atque ementiundo, quae se ex Volturcio aut Allobrogibus
 25 audisse dicerent, magnam illi invidiam conflaverant, usque eo, ut nonnulli equites Romani, qui praesidii causa cum telis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculi magnitudine seu animi mobilitate impulsus, quo studium suum in rem publicam clarius esset, egredienti ex senatu Caesari
 30 gladio minitarentur.

L. Dum haec in senatu aguntur et dum legatis Allobrogum et T. Volturcio, comprobato eorum indicio, praemia decernuntur, liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli diversis itineribus opifices atque servitia in vicis ad eum
 35 eripiendum sollicitabant, partim exquirebant duces multitudinum, qui pretio rem publicam vexare soliti erant; Cethegus autem per nuntios familiam atque liberos suos,

lectos et exercitatos in audaciam, orabat ut grege factocum telis ad sese irrumperent. Consul ubi ea parari cognovit, dispositis praesidiis ut res atque tempus monebat, convocato senatu, refert quid de eis fieri placeat, qui in custodiam traditi erant. Sed eos paulo ante frequens 5 senatus judicaverat contra rem publicam fecisse. Tum D. Junius Silanus, primus sententiam rogatus, quod eo tempore consul designatus erat, de eis qui in custodiis tenebantur, et praeterea de L. Cassio, P. Furio, P. Umbreno, Q. Annio, si deprehensi forent, supplicium sumendum 10 decreverat; isque postea, permotus oratione C. Caesaris, pedibus in sententiam Tib. Neronis iturum se dixerat, qui de ea re praesidiis additis referendum censuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogatus sententiam a consule, hujusce modi verba locutus est: 15

LI. "Omnes homines, patres conscripti, qui de rebus dubiis consultant, ab odio, amicitia, ira atque misericordia vacuos esse decet. Haud facile animus verum providet, ubi illa officiant, neque quisquam omnium libidini simul et usui paruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet: si libido 20 possidet, ea dominatur, animus nihil valet. Magna mihi copia est memorandi, patres conscripti, quae reges atque populi, ira aut misericordia impulsivi, male consuluerint; sed ea malo dicere, quae majores nostri contra libidinem animi sui recte atque ordine fecere. Bello Macedonico, 25 quod cum rege Perse gessimus, Rhodiorum civitas magna atque magnifica, quae populi Romani opibus creverat, infida et adversa nobis fuit; sed postquam bello confecto de Rhodiis consultum est, majores nostri, ne quis divitiarum magis quam injuriae causa bellum inceptum diceret, impunitos eos dimisere. Item bellis Punicis omnibus, quum saepe Karthaginienses et in pace et per indutias multa nefaria facinora fecissent, nunquam ipsi per occasionem talia fecere; magis quid se dignum foret, quam quid in illos jure fieri posset, quaerebant. 35

Hoc item vobis providendum est, patres conscripti, ne plus apud vos valeat P. Lentuli et ceterorum scelus quam

vestra dignitas, neu magis irae vestrae quam famae consulatis. Nam si digna poena pro factis eorum reperitur, novum consilium approbo ; sin magnitudo scelëris omnium ingenia exsuperat, eis utendum censeo, quae legibus com-
5 parata sunt.

Plerique eorum qui ante me sententias dixerunt, composite atque magnifice casum rei publicae miserati sunt: quae belli saevitia esset, quae victis acciderent, enumerare; rapi virgines, pueros; divelli liberos a parentum
10 complexu; matres familiarum pati quae victoribus colliuissent; fana atque domos spoliari; caedem, incendia fieri; postremo armis, cadaveribus, cruore atque luctu omnia compleri. Sed, per deos immortales, quo illa oratio pertinuit? An, uti vos infestos conjurationi faceret?
15 Scilicet quem res tanta et tam atrox non permovit, eum oratio accendet. Non ita est, neque cuiquam mortalium injuriae suae parvae videntur: multi eas gravius aequo habuere.

Sed alia aliis licentia est, patres conscripti. Qui de-
20 missi in obscuro vitam habent, si quid iracundia deliquere, pauci sciunt, fama atque fortuna eorum pares sunt; qui magno imperio praediti in excelso aetatem agunt, eorum facta cuncti mortales novere. Ita in maxima fortuna minima licentia est; neque studere neque odisse, sed minime irasci decet; quae apud alios iracundia dicitur, ea in
25 imperio superbia atque crudelitas appellatur. Equidem ego sic existimo, patres conscripti, omnes cruciatus minores quam facinora illorum esse; sed plerique mortales postrema meminere, et in hominibus impiis, scelëris eorum
30 obliiti, de poena disserunt si ea paulo severior fuit.

D. Silanum, virum fortem atque strenuum, certo scio quae dixerit studio rei publicae dixisse, neque illum in tanta re gratiam aut inimicitias exercere; eos mores eamque modestiam viri cognovi. Verum sententia ejus mihi
35 non crudelis—quid enim in tales homines crudele fieri potest?—sed aliena a re publica nostra videtur. Nam profecto aut metus aut injuria te subegit, Silane, consulem

designatum, genus poenae novum decernere. De timore supervacaneum est disserere, quum praesertim, diligentia clarissimi viri consulis, tanta praesidia sint in armis. De poena possum equidem dicere—id quod res habet—in luctu atque miseriis mortem aerumnarum requiem, non cruciatum 5 esse; eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere; ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse. Sed, per deos immortales, quam ob rem in sententia non addidisti, uti prius verberibus in eos animadverteretur? An quia lex Porcia vetat? At aliae leges item condemnatis civibus non animam eripi, 10 sed exsilium permitti jubent. An quia gravius est verberari quam necari? Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in homines tanti facinoris convictos? Sin quia levius est, qui convenit in minore negotio legem timere, quum eam in majore neglexeris? 15

At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricidas rei publicae decretum erit? Tempus, dies, fortuna, cujus libido gentibus moderatur. Illis merito accidet, quicquid evenerit; ceterum vos, patres conscripti, quid in alios statuatis considerate. Omnia mala exempla ex rebus bonis orta 20 sunt; sed ubi imperium ad ignaros aut minus bonos pervenit, novum illud exemplum ab dignis et idoneis ad indignos et non idoneos transfertur. Lacedaemonii devictis Atheniensibus triginta viros imposuere, qui rem publicam eorum tractarent. Ei primo coepere pessimum quemque 25 et omnibus invisum indemnatum necare; ea populus laetari et merito dicere fieri: post, ubi paulatim licentia crevit, juxta bonos et malos libidinose interficere, ceteros metu terrere. Ita civitas, servitute oppressa, stultae laetitiae graves poenas dedit. Nostra memoria victor Sulla, quum 30 Damasippum et alios ejus modi, qui malo rei publicae creverant, jugulari jussit, quis non factum ejus laudabat? Homines scelestos et factiosos, qui seditionibus rem publicam exagitaverant, merito necatos aiebant. Sed ea res magnae initium cladis fuit. Nam uti quisque domum aut 35 villam, postremo vas aut vestimentum alicujus concupiverat, dabat operam, ut is in proscriptorum numero esset.

Ita illi, quibus Damasippi mors laetitiae fuerat, paulo post ipsi trahebantur; neque prius finis jugulandi fuit quam Sulla omnes suos divitiis explevit. Atque ego haec non in M. Tullio neque his temporibus vereor; sed in magna
 5 civitate multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest alio tempore, alio consule, cui item exercitus in manu sit, falsum aliquid pro vero credi: ubi hoc exemplo per senati decretum consul gladium eduxerit, quis illi finem statuet, aut quis moderabitur?

10 Majores nostri, patres conscripti, neque consilii neque audaciae unquam eguere, neque illis superbia obstabat, quo minus aliena instituta, si modo proba erant, imitarentur. Arma atque tela militaria ab Samnitibus, insignia magistratuum ab Tuscis pleraque sumpserunt; postremo
 15 quod ubique apud socios aut hostes idoneum videbatur, cum summo studio domi exsequebantur: imitari quam invidere bonis malebant. Sed eodem illo tempore Graeciae morem imitati verberibus animadvertabant in cives, de condemnatis summum supplicium sumebant. Postquam
 20 res publica adolevit et multitudine civium factiones valere, circumveniri innocentes, alia hujusce modi fieri coepere; tum lex Porcia aliaeque leges paratae sunt, quibus legibus exsilium damnatis permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patres conscripti, quo minus novum consilium capiamus, in primis magnam puto. Profecto virtus atque sapientia major in illis fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fecere, quam in nobis, qui ea bene parta vix
 25 retinemus.

Placet igitur eos dimitti et augeri exercitum Catilinae?
 30 Minime. Sed ita censeo: publicandas eorum pecunias; ipsos in vinculis habendos per municipia, quae maxime opibus valent; neu quis de eis postea ad senatum referat, neve cum populo agat; qui aliter fecerit, senatum existimare eum contra rem publicam et salutem omnium facturum."

35 LII. Postquam Caesar dicendi finem fecit, ceteri verbo alius alii varie assentiebantur. At M. Porcius Cato, rogatus sententiam, hujusce modi orationem habuit:

“Longe mihi alia mens est, patres conscripti, quum res atque pericula nostra considero, et quum sententias nonnullorum ipse mecum reputo. Illi mihi disseruisse videntur de poena eorum, qui patriae, parentibus, aris atque focis suis bellum paravere: res autem monet cavere ab illis magis quam, quid in illos statuamus, consultare. Nam cetera maleficia tum persequare, ubi facta sunt; hoc, nisi provideris ne accidat, ubi evenit, frustra judicia implores: capta urbe, nihil fit reliqui victis. Sed, per deos immortales, vos ego appello, qui semper domos, villas, signa, tabulas vestras pluris quam rem publicam fecistis: si ista, cujuscumque modi sunt quae amplexamini, retinere, si voluptatibus vestris otium praebere vultis, expergiscimini aliquando et capessite rem publicam. Non agitur de vectigalibus neque de sociorum injuriis: libertas et anima nostra in dubio est.

Saepenumero, patres conscripti, multa verba in hoc ordine feci, saepe de luxuria atque avaritia nostrorum civium questus sum, multosque mortales ea causa adversos habeo: qui mihi atque animo meo nullius unquam delicti gratiam fecissem, haud facile alterius libidini malefacta condonabam. Sed ea tametsi vos parvi pendebatis, tamen res publica firma erat: opulentia negligentiam tolerabat. Nunc vero non id agitur, bonisne an malis moribus vivamus, neque quantum aut quam magnificum imperium populi Romani sit; sed haec, cujuscumque modi videntur, nostra an nobiscum una hostium futura sint. Hic mihi quisquam mansuetudinem et misericordiam nominat? Jam pridem equidem nos vera vocabula rerum amisimus; quia bona aliena largiri liberalitas, malarum rerum audacia fortitudo vocatur, eo res publica in extremo sita est. Sint sane, quoniam ita se mores habent, liberales ex sociorum fortunis, sint misericordes in furibus aerarii; ne illi sanguinem nostrum largiantur, et, dum paucis sceleratis parcunt, bonos omnes perditum eant.

Bene et composite C. Caesar paulo ante in hoc ordine de vita et morte disseruit, credo falsa existimans ea quae

de inferis memorantur, diverso itinere malos a bonis loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formidulosa habere. Itaque censuit pecunias eorum publicandas, ipsos per municipia in custodiis habendos; videlicet timens ne, si Romae sint, 5 aut a popularibus conjurationis aut a multitudine conducta per vim eripiantur. Quasi vero mali atque scelesti tantum modo in urbe et non per totam Italiam sint; aut non ibi plus possit audacia, ubi ad defendendum opes minores sunt. Quare vanum equidem hoc consilium est, si pericu- 10 lum ex illis metuit; sin in tanto omnium metu solus non timet, eo magis refert me mihi atque vobis timere. Quare quum de P. Lentulo ceterisque statuetis, pro certo habetote, vos simul de exercitu Catilinae et de omnibus conjuratis decernere. Quanto vos attentius ea agetis, tanto 15 illis animus infirmior erit: si paululum modo vos languere viderint, jam omnes feroces aderunt.

Nolite existimare majores nostros armis rem publicam ex parva magnam fecisse. Si ita res esset, multo pulcherrimam eam nos haberemus; quippe sociorum atque civium, 20 praeterea armorum atque equorum major copia nobis quam illis est. Sed alia fuere, quae illos magnos fecere, quae nobis nulla sunt: domi industria, foris justum imperium; animus in consulendo liber, neque delicto neque libidini obnoxius. Pro his nos habemus luxuriam atque avaritiam, 25 publice egestatem, privatim opulentiam; laudamus divitias, sequimur inertiam; inter bonos et malos discrimen nullum; omnia virtutis praemia ambitio possidet. Neque mirum: ubi vos separatim sibi quisque consilium capitis, ubi domi voluptatibus, hic pecuniae aut gratiae servitis, eo 30 fit, ut impetus fiat in vacuam rem publicam.

Sed ego haec omitto. Conjuravere nobilissimi cives patriam incendere, Gallorum gentem infestissimam nomini Romano ad bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum exercitu supra caput est: vos cunctamini etiam nunc, quid intra 35 moenia deprehensis hostibus faciatis? Misereamini censeo—deliquere homines adulescentuli per ambitionem—atque etiam armatos dimittatis. Ne ista vobis mansuetudo et

miseriordia, si illi arma ceperint, in miseriam convertet. Scilicet res ipsa aspera est, sed vos non timetis eam. Immo vero maxime: sed inertia et mollitia animi alius alium expectantes cunctamini, videlicet deis immortalibus confisi, qui hanc rem publicam saepe in maximis periculis 5 servavere. Non votis neque suppliciis muliebribus auxilia deorum parantur: vigilando, agendo, bene consulendo prospere omnia cedunt: ubi socordiae te atque ignaviae tradideris, nequiquam deos implores; irati infestique sunt. Apud majores nostros T. Manlius Torquatus bello Gallico 10 filium suum, quod is contra imperium in hostem pugnaverat, necari jussit, atque ille egregius adulescens immoderate fortitudinis morte poenas dedit: vos de crudelissimis parcidis quid statuatis cunctamini? Videlicet cetera vita eorum huic sceleri obstat. Verum parcite dignitati 15 Lentuli, si ipse pudicitiae, si famae suae, si deis aut hominibus unquam ullis pepercit: ignoscite Cethegi adolescentiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fecit. Nam quid ego de Gabinio, Statilio, Caepario loquar? Quibus si quicquam unquam pensi fuisset, non ea consilia de re publica 20 habuissent. Postremo, patres conscripti, si mehercules peccato locus esset, facile paterer vos ipsa re corrigi, quoniam verba contemnitis; sed undique circumventi sumus. Catilina cum exercitu faucibus urget, alii intra moenia atque in sinu urbis sunt hostes, neque parari ne- 25 que consuli quicquam potest occulte: quo magis prope- randum est.

Quare ego ita censeo: quum nefario consilio sceleratorum civium res publica in maxima pericula venerit, eique indicio T. Volturcii et legatorum Allobrogum convicti con- 30 fessique sint, caedem, incendia aliaque se foeda atque crudelia facinora in cives patriamque paravisse, de confesis, sicuti de manifestis rerum capitalium, more majorum supplicium sumendum."

LIII. Postquam Catò assedit, consulares omnes item- 35 que senatus magna pars sententiam ejus laudant, virtutem animi ad caelum ferunt; alii alios increpantes timidos

vocant, Cato clarus atque magnus habetur; senati decretum fit sicut ille censuerat.

Sed mihi multa legenti, multa audienti, quae populus Romanus domi militiaeque, mari atque terra praeclara facinora fecit, forte libuit attendere, quae res maxime tantanegotia sustinuisset. Sciebam saepenumero parva manu cum magnis legionibus hostium contendisse; cognoveram parvis copiis bella gesta cum opulentis regibus; ad hoc saepe fortunae violentiam toleravisse; facundia Graecos, gloria belli Gallos ante Romanos fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitanti constabat paucorum civium egregiam virtutem cuncta patravisse, eoque factum uti divitias paupertas, multitudinem paucitas superaret. Sed postquam luxu atque desidia civitas corrupta est, rursus res publica magnitudine sua imperatorum atque magistratuum vitia sustentabat, ac multis tempestatibus haud sane quisquam Romae virtute magnus fuit. Sed memoria mea ingenti virtute, diversis moribus fuere viri duo, M. Cato et C. Caesar. Quos quoniam res obtulerat, silentio praeterire non fuit consilium, quin utriusque naturam et mores, quantum ingenio possem, aperirem.

LIV. Igitur eis genus, aetas, eloquentia, prope aequalia fuere, magnitudo animi par, item gloria, sed alia alii. Caesar beneficiis ac munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitae Cato. Ille mansuetudine et misericordia clarus factus, huic severitas dignitatem addiderat. Caesar dando, sublevando, ignoscendo, Cato nihil largiundo gloriam adeptus est. In altero miseris perfugium erat, in altero malis perniciēs; illius facilitas, hujus constantia laudabatur. Postremo Caesar in animum induxerat laborare, vigilare, negotiis amicorum intentus sua neglegere, nihil denegare quod dono dignum esset; sibi magnum imperium, exercitum, bellum novum exoptabat, ubi virtus enitescere posset. At Catoni studium modestiae, decoris, sed maxime severitatis erat; non divitiis cum divite neque factione cum factioso, sed cum strenuo virtute, cum modesto pudore, cum innocente abstinentia certabat; esse

quam videri bonus malebat ; ita, quo minus petebat gloriam, eo magis illum sequebatur.

LV. Postquam, ut dixi, senatus in Catonis sententiam discessit, consul, optimum factu ratus noctem quae instabat antecapere, ne quid eo spatio novaretur, tresviros quae ad supplicium postulabat parare jubet ; ipse, praesidiis dispositis, Lentulum in carcerem deducit ; idem fit ceteris per praetores. Est in carcere locus quod Tullianum appellatur, ubi paululum descenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedes humi depressus. Eum muniunt undique parietes atque insuper camera lapideis fornicibus juncta, sed incultu, tenebris, odore, foeda atque terribilis ejus facies est. In eum locum postquam demissus est Lentulus, vindices rerum capitalium quibus praeceptum erat laqueo gulam fregere. Ita ille patricius ex gente clarissima Corneliorum, qui consulare imperium Romae habuerat, dignum moribus factisque suis exitium vitae invenit. De Cethego, Statilio, Gabinio, Caepario, eodem modo supplicium sumptum est.

LVI. Dum ea Romae geruntur, Catilina ex omni copia quam et ipse adduxerat et Manlius habuerat, duas legiones instituit, cohortes pro numero militum complet ; deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut ex sociis in castra venerat, aequaliter distribuerat, ac brevi spatio legiones numero hominum expleverat, quum initio non amplius duobus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omni copia circiter pars quarta erat militaribus armis instructa ; ceteri, ut quemque casus armaverat, sparos aut lanceas, alii praeacutas sudas portabant. Sed postquam Antonius cum exercitu adventabat, Catilina per montes iter facere, modo ad urbem, modo in Galliam versus castra movere, hostibus occasionem pugnandi non dare : sperabat propediem magnas copias sese habiturum, si Romae socii incepta patravissent. Interea servitia repudiabat, cujus initio ad eum magnae copiae concurrebant, opibus conjurationis fretus ; simul alienum suis rationibus existimans, videri causam civium cum servis fugitivis communicavisse.

LVII. Sed postquam in castra nuntius pervenit Romae

conjuracionem patefactam, de Lentulo et Cethego ceterisque quos supra memoravi supplicium sumptum, plerique, quos ad bellum spes rapinarum aut novarum rerum studium illexerat, dilabuntur; reliquos Catilina per montes asperos
 5 magnis itineribus in agrum Pistoriensem abducit, eo consilio, uti per tramites occulte perfugeret in Galliam Transalpinam.

At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legionibus in agro Piceno praesidebat, ex difficultate rerum eadem illa existimans quae supra diximus, Catilinam agitare. Igitur ubi
 10 iter ejus ex perfugis cognovit, castra propere movit ac sub ipsis radicibus montium consedit, qua illi descensus erat in Galliam properanti. Neque tamen Antonius procul aberat, utpote qui magno exercitu, locis aequioribus expeditus, in fuga sequeretur. Sed Catilina, postquam videt
 15 montibus atque copiis hostium sese clausum, in urbe res adversas, neque fugae neque praesidii ullam spem, optimum factu ratus in tali re fortunam belli tentare, statuit cum Antonio quam primum configere. Itaque, contione
 20 advocata, hujusce modi orationem habuit :

LVIII. "Compertum ego habeo, milites, verba virtutem non addere, neque ex ignavo strenuum neque fortem ex timido exercitum oratione imperatoris fieri. Quanta
 25 cujusque animo audacia natura aut moribus inest, tanta in bello patere solet; quem neque gloria neque pericula excitant, nequiquam hortere; timor animi auribus officit. Sed ego vos quo pauca monerem advocavi, simul uti causam mei consilii aperirem.

Scitis equidem, milites, socordia atque ignavia Lentuli
 30 quantam ipsi nobisque cladem attulerit, quoque modo, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam proficisci nequiverim. Nunc vero quo in loco res nostrae sint, juxta mecum omnes intellegitis. Exercitus hostium duo, unus ab urbe, alter a Gallia obstant; diutius in his locis esse, si
 35 maxime animus ferat, frumenti atque aliarum rerum egestas prohibet; quocumque ire placet, ferro iter aperiendum est. Quapropter vos moneo, uti forti atque parato animo

sitis, et quum proelium inibitis memineritis vos divitias, decus, gloriam, praeterea libertatem atque patriam in dextris vestris portare. Si vincimus, omnia nobis tuta erunt, commeatus abunde, municipia atque coloniae patebunt; sin metu cesserimus, eadem illa adversa fient; neque locus 5 neque amicus quisquam teget, quem arma non texerint. Praeterea, milites, non eadem nobis et illis necessitudo impendet; nos pro patria, pro libertate, pro vita certamus; illis supervacaneum est pro potentia paucorum pugnare.

Quo audacius aggredimini, memores pristinae virtutis. 10 Licuit vobis cum summa turpitudine in exsilio aetatem agere, potuistis nonnulli Romae amissis bonis alienas opes exspectare; quia illa foeda atque intoleranda viris videbantur, haec sequi decrevistis. Si haec relinquere vultis, audacia opus est; nemo nisi victor pace bellum mutavit. 15 Nam in fuga salutem sperare, quum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus averteris, ea vero dementia est. Semper in proelio eis maximum est periculum qui maxime timent, audacia pro muro habetur.

Quum vos considero, milites, et quum facta vestra aesti- 20 mo, magna me spes victoriae tenet. Animus, aetas, virtus vestra me hortantur, praeterea necessitudo, quae etiam timidos fortes facit. Nam multitudo hostium ne circumvenire queat, prohibent angustiae loci. Quod si virtuti vestrae fortuna inviderit, cavete inulti animam amittatis, 25 neu capti potius sicuti pecora trucidemini, quam virorum more pugnantes cruentam atque luctuosam victoriam hostibus relinquatis."

LIX. Haec ubi dixit, paululum commoratus, signa canere jubet atque instructos ordines in locum aequum 30 deducit. Dein, remotis omnium equis, quo militibus exaequato periculo animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum pro loco atque copiis instruit. Nam, uti planities erat inter sinistros montes et ab dextra rupe aspera, octo cohortes in fronte constituit, reliquarum signa in subsidio artius 35 collocat; ab eis centuriones omnes, lectos, et evocatos, praeterea ex gregariis militibus optimum quemque arma-

tum in primam aciem subducit. C. Manlium in dextra, Faesulanum quendam in sinistra parte curare jubet; ipse cum libertis et calonibus propter aquilam adsistit, quam bello Cimbrico C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur.

5 At ex altera parte C. Antonius, pedibus aeger, quod proelio adesse nequibat, M. Petreio legato exercitum permittit. Ille cohortes veteranas, quas tumulti causa con-
scripserat, in fronte, post eas ceterum exercitum in sub-
sidiis locat; ipse equo circumiens, unumquemque nominans
10 appellat, hortatur, rogat, ut meminerint se contra latrones inermes, pro patria, pro liberis, pro aris atque focis suis certare. Homo militaris, quod amplius annos triginta
tribunus aut praefectus aut legatus aut praetor cum magna
gloria in exercitu fuerat, plerosque ipsos factaque eorum
15 fortia noverat; ea commemorando militum animos accendebat.

LX. Sed ubi, omnibus rebus exploratis, Petreius tuba signum dat, cohortes paulatim incedere jubet, idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eo ventum est, unde a feren-
20 tariis proelium committi posset, maximo clamore cum infestis signis concurrunt, pila omittunt, gladiis res geritur. Veterani, pristinae virtutis memores, comminus acriter instare, illi haud timidi resistunt; maxima vi certatur. Interea Catilina cum expeditis in prima acie versari, labo-
25 rantibus succurrere, integros pro sauciis arcessere, omnia providere, multum ipse pugnare, saepe hostem ferire; strenui militis et boni imperatoris officia simul exsequebatur. Petreius, ubi videt Catilinam, contra ac ratus erat, magna vi tendere, cohortem praetoriam in medios hostes
30 inducit, eosque perturbatos atque alios alibi resistentes interficit; deinde utrimque ex lateribus ceteros aggreditur. Manlius et Faesulanus in primis pugnantes cadunt. Catilina, postquam fusas copias seque cum paucis relictum videt, memor generis atque pristinae suae dignitatis, in
35 confertissimos hostes incurrit ibique pugnans confoditur.

LXI. Sed confecto proelio, tum vero cerneret quanta audacia quantaque animi vis fuisset in exercitu Catilinae.

Nam fere quem quisque vivus pugnando locum ceperat, eum amissa anima corpore tegebat. Pauci autem, quos medios cohors praetoria disjecerat, paulo diversius, sed omnes tamen adversis vulneribus conciderant. Catilina vero longe a suis inter hostium cadavera repertus est, 5 paululum etiam spirans ferociamque animi, quam habuerat vivus, in vultu retinens. Postremo ex omni copia neque in proelio neque in fuga quisquam civis ingenuus captus est : ita cuncti suae hostiumque vitae juxta pepercerant.

Neque tamen exercitus populi Romani laetam aut in- 10 cruentam victoriam adeptus erat ; nam strenuissimus quisque aut occiderat in proelio aut graviter vulneratus discesserat. Multi autem, qui e castris visendi aut spoliandi gratia processerant, volventes hostilia cadavera, amicum alii, pars hospitem aut cognatum reperiebant ; fuere item 15 qui inimicos suos cognoscerent. Ita varie per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, luctus atque gaudia agitabantur.

NOTES.

REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

Numerals with "G." refer to the author's Latin Grammar; with "L. C." or "Lat. Comp.," to his Introduction to Latin Composition; with "p." or "pp." to pages in this work. In the Dictionary, the Roman numerals in small capitals refer to the chapters of the text. The following abbreviations also occur:

<p>abbr. abbreviation. abl. ablative. absol. absolute. acc. accusative. adj. adjective. adv. adverb. comp. comparative. conj. conjunction. dat. dative. def. defective. dem. demonstrative. dep. deponent. dict. dictionary. dim. diminutive. distrib. distributive. e. g., <i>exempli</i> } <i>gratia</i> } .for example. etc., <i>et cetera</i> . . . and so forth. f. feminine. freq. frequentative. gen. genitive. i. e., <i>id est</i> . . . that is. imperat. imperative. impers. impersonal. incept. inceptive. indecl. indeclinable. indef. indefinite. inf. infinitive.</p>	<p>insep. inseparable. interj. interjection. interrog. interrogative. intr. intransitive. l. line. lit. literally. m. masculine. n. neuter. nom. nominative. num. numeral. obs. obsolete. part. participle. pass. passive. perf. perfect. pl. plural. poss. possessive. prep. preposition. pres. present. pron. pronoun. Sall. Sallust. sc., <i>scilicet</i> namely, understood. semi-dep. semi-deponent. sing. singular. subj. subjunctive. sup. superlative. syn. synonymes. tr. transitive. v. verb.</p>
---	--

NOTES.

INTRODUCTION.

L. SERGIUS CATILINE, the conspirator, belonged to a patrician family which had become greatly impoverished. He was, therefore, the heir to a noble name, but to no large estates. Unprincipled and reckless, he early perverted to the basest uses the remarkable powers of body and mind with which he had been endowed by nature. As a zealous partisan of Sulla, he acted a conspicuous part in the bloody proscriptions which followed the triumph of the dictator. Among the victims who perished at his hands was his own brother-in-law, Quintus Caecilius.

Catiline held the office of praetor in the year 68 B. C., was governor of Africa in 67, and returned to Rome in 66 to canvass for the consulship, but being accused of maladministration in his province, he was compelled to relinquish his suit. Burning with rage and unable to brook disappointment, he at once entered into an alliance with Cn. Calpurnius Piso, a young but profligate patrician, and P. Autronius Paetus, who, having been convicted of bribery, was disqualified from entering upon the duties of the consulship to which he had been elected. The plan of the conspirators was to murder the consuls on the first of January, during the ceremonies of inauguration, after which Catiline and Autronius were to seize the consular power, and Piso to take possession of the Spanish provinces. The execution of the plan was, however, subsequently deferred to the fifth of February, when it was fortunately frustrated by a mistake on the part of Catiline, who gave the signal before his accomplices were ready for action.

In June, 64 B. C., Catiline resumed his revolutionary schemes on a larger scale and with renewed energy. Rome at that time furnished him abundant materials for such a work in the throngs of luxurious spendthrifts, desperate insolvents, and reckless ad-

venturers, who filled her streets. He soon numbered among his accomplices eleven senators, four members of the equestrian order, and several men of position and influence in the provincial towns. Thus strengthened, he boldly presented himself as a candidate for the consulship, but defeat awaited him. Marcus Cicero the orator and Gaius Antonius were elected consuls, the former by an overwhelming majority.

This was a severe disappointment for Catiline, but it only rendered him more reckless than ever in his revolutionary designs. He had entered upon a desperate game, and he resolved to hazard everything, to win or die. He established the headquarters of his movement at Faesulae, in Etruria, under the command of Gaius Manlius, an insolvent and revolutionist, who had served as a centurion under Sulla. He raised money upon his own credit and that of his friends, collected stores of arms at convenient centres in different portions of Italy, and endeavored to enlist in his cause the desperate and abandoned of both sexes and of all ranks. His audacity aimed at nothing less than the overthrow of the government. He proposed to seize all the offices of trust and emolument, to cancel debts, to confiscate the property of the rich, and, in fine, to reënact the bloody scenes of Sulla's proscriptions.

It was at such a crisis that, on the first of January in that memorable year, 63 B. C., Cicero, the accomplished orator and scholar, entered upon the arduous and perilous duties of the consulship. A base and nefarious conspiracy against the government was rapidly consummating its work, a bloody revolution was imminent, and even his own colleague in the consulship, Gaius Antonius, was supposed to be more or less in sympathy with the treasonable movement. But Cicero proved himself equal to the emergency. He secured the passive coöperation of Antonius by offering, at the outset, to transfer to him the rich province of Macedonia at the expiration of his term of office. He, moreover, opened communication with Quintus Curius, one of the accomplices of Catiline, and, by means of large promises, engaged him to keep the government informed in regard to all the movements of the conspirators. Curius proved a faithful and trustworthy agent.

When the consular election for 62 B. C. approached, Catiline, once more a candidate, determined not to suffer another defeat. He accordingly adopted the bold project of murdering the presiding consul, and, if need be, the rival candidates, and of carry-

ing the election by force of arms. In view of these dangers, the election was deferred until the twenty-first of October, and, afterward, until the twenty-eighth. On the twenty-first of that month the senate assembled to consider the state of the nation, and at that session Cicero, in the presence of Catiline, exposed the revolutionary designs of the conspirators, whereupon the senate clothed the consuls with dictatorial powers for the safety of the republic. On the twenty-eighth, the comitia met according to appointment; Cicero appeared in the Campus Martius, surrounded by a strong body-guard of armed men. The resolute bearing of the consul and his formidable guard so overawed the conspirators that no disturbance was made. Catiline was again defeated; Decimus Silanus and Lucius Murena were elected consuls for the ensuing year.

In the mean time, civil war had already commenced; Manlius was in arms against the republic. On the night of the fifth of November, Catiline met the most prominent of his partisans at the house of Marcus Laeca. He announced his purpose to join the army at the earliest possible date, assigned to the leaders their several parts in the work of the conspiracy, and urged upon them the importance of taking the life of Cicero. Two of his agents at once promised to call upon the consul the next morning and assassinate him in his own house; but Cicero, forewarned in regard to their purpose, refused to admit them.

On the seventh of November, the senate met, for greater security, in the Temple of Jupiter Stator, which was guarded by Roman knights. Catiline, contrary to the expectation of all, had the effrontery to present himself at the meeting, but no greeting welcomed him to his accustomed place; the seats in his vicinity were instantly vacated; the traitor sat alone, an object of scorn and contempt. It was then that Cicero, the consul, giving utterance to his indignation in a torrent of invective, pronounced his *First Oration against Catiline*.

The effect was perfectly electrical. Catiline was for the moment paralyzed, but, quickly recovering his self-possession and assuming the tone of injured innocence, he implored the senate not to trust the base slanders which the consul had heaped upon him; he even ventured upon harsh and abusive language against Cicero, but his voice was at once drowned with cries of "Enemy!" "Traitor!" from the whole assembly. That night he left the city.

On the following day, the eighth of November, Cicero deliv-

ered his *Second Oration against Catiline* before the people in the Forum. His object was to justify the course which he had pursued in relation to the conspiracy, to allay the general excitement, and to intimidate the conspirators who had not yet left the city.

In the mean time, Catiline had repaired to the camp of Manlius, and had assumed the fasces and other insignia of consular power. The senate accordingly declared him an outlaw, ordered new levies of troops, and dispatched able leaders to different parts of the country where danger was apprehended. Cicero was directed to guard the city, and Antonius was appointed to the command of the army destined against Catiline.

According to the plan which Catiline unfolded to his associates before his departure, Cethegus was to assassinate the consul Cicero, the praetor Lentulus was charged with the general management of the affairs of the conspiracy in the capital, Gabinius and Statilius were to fire the city, and, in the midst of the general confusion attendant upon the conflagration, the conspirators were to open communication with Catiline. But, while the execution of the bloody plot was delayed, a deputation from the Allobroges in Gaul visited Rome, to present certain complaints against the provincial government. Lentulus, taking advantage of their disaffection, endeavored to interest them in the conspiracy, but Cicero finally succeeded in securing their coöperation, and, seeing that they could be made very useful to the government, encouraged them to continue their negotiations with the conspirators, and obtain from them a written statement of the proposition which they were to make to their people. The experiment was perfectly successful. The required statement, bearing the signatures of Lentulus, Cethegus, and Statilius, was readily obtained. The Gallic ambassadors, having finished their work, left Rome on the night of the second of December, accompanied by Titus Volturcius, the bearer of dispatches for Catiline; but they had proceeded only a short distance beyond the city gate when they fell into the hands of an armed force in the employ of the government. Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, and Gabinius, were arrested the next morning. Later in the day, the prisoners were all brought before the bar of the senate, then assembled in the Temple of Concord. The evidence of their guilt was overwhelming, and was finally confirmed by their own confessions.

After the adjournment of the senate, Cicero addressed the people on the great events of the day in his *Third Oration against*

Catiline. The indignation against the conspirators became almost ungovernable; execrations were heaped upon Catiline; Cicero was the hero of the hour.

On the fifth of December, the senate met in the Temple of Concord, to decide the fate of the prisoners. D. Junius Silanus, consul-elect, recommended the punishment of death, but C. Julius Caesar, praetor-elect, objected to capital punishment as illegal, and recommended imprisonment for life. It was in the course of this debate that Cicero pronounced his *Fourth Oration against Catiline*. The sentence of death was decreed by the senate, and executed that very night, under the direction of the consul himself.

In the mean time, Catiline was in Etruria at the head of a formidable force, where, in the ensuing spring, he was defeated in a desperate contest, and fell in the thickest of the fight.

CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE.

ANALYSIS.

- I. INTRODUCTION. I.—IV.
 II. THE CHARACTER OF CATILINE. V.
 III. THE CHARACTER OF THE ROMANS IN DIFFERENT AGES. VI.—XIII.
 IV. THE ASSOCIATES OF CATILINE. XIV.—XVII.
 V. CATILINE'S EARLIER ATTEMPT AT CONSPIRACY. XVIII., XIX.
 VI. THE GREAT CONSPIRACY. XX.—LXI.

I.—IV. *Introduction. The Powers of Man, and their proper Use. The Work of the Historian.*

PAGE

- 1 1. **Sese**; the subject of *praestare*, expressed for emphasis. Observe that it is also in the reduplicated form and in an emphatic position, before *student*.
2. **Ne transeant**; Negative Purpose. G. 497.—**Silentio**, *in obscurity*; lit., *in silence*; *i. e.*, without being spoken of, without doing anything worthy of mention.
3. **Pecora**; subject of *transeunt*, to be supplied.—**Prona**, *groveling*, inclined downward, bowed to the ground, while man stands erect.—**Ventri oboedientia**, *slaves to appetite*; lit., *obeying*, etc.
4. **Nostra vis**, *our strength*, in distinction from that of the lower animals.
5. **Animi . . . utimur**= *animo imperatore, corpore servo magis utimur*, *we employ the mind more as our ruler* (lit., *the rule or sway of the mind*), *the body as our servant* (lit., *the service of the body*). G. 421, I.
6. **Alterum — alterum**; *i. e.*, *animi imperium — corporis servitium*.—**Nobis**; G. 391.
7. **Quo rectius videtur**, *wherefore it seems so much more proper*. *Quo* may mean, 1) *wherefore, i. e.*, because the mind is the God-like part of our nature; and 2) *so much, by so much, i. e.*, as much as the mind is superior to the body. Here it seems to unite both meanings.—**Virium**, *of physical powers*.
8. **Vita ipsa**; in contrast with *memoriam nostri*.—**Qua fruimur**; G. 421, I.
9. **Memoriam nostri**, *the remembrance of us*. G. 184, foot-note 3.—**Quam maxime longam**, *as long as possible*; lit., *as the longest*. G. 170, 2.
10. **Formae gloria**, *the glory derived from beauty*; lit., *the glory of form*.—**Fluxa**, *fleeting*; *i. e.*, in its very nature.—**Fragilis**, *easily destroyed*; *i. e.*, by a force from without.

11. Clara . . . habetur, is a glorious and eternal possession. *Habetur*, is possessed; *i. e.*, is a possession. 1

12. Sed, introduces the inquiry whether military life is an exception to the general statement contained in the last two sentences. — **Vinc . . . procederet**; Indirect Question. G. 529, I.

13. Magis procederet, depended more for success; *lit.*, proceeded more.

14. Incipias; G. 520, I., 2. Observe the force of the person in *incipias* and *consulueris* to denote an indefinite subject. G. 460, 1, note 2. — **Consulto, facto**; G. 414, IV.; 414, IV., note 3. — **Consulueris**; Potential Subj. G. 518, 2.

15. Utrumque, each, the neuter used substantively referring to *vis corporis* and *virtus animi*; the subject of *eget*. — **Indigens, eget**. See Syn. L. C. 239. — **Alterum**; in apposition with *utrumque*.

16. Auxilio; G. 414, I.

17. Igitur; a common position in Sallust, though in Caesar and Cicero *igitur* seldom stands at the beginning of a sentence. — **Nomen imperii primum**, the first title of a ruler; *imperii* = *imperatoris*.

18. Diversi, with diverse tastes, or pursuing different courses. — **Pars, alii**; in partitive apposition with *reges*. G. 364.

19. Etiam tum, still.

20. Sua cuique placebant; *lit.*, his own things pleased every one; *i. e.*, every one was pleased with his own possessions. G. 449, 2; 385. — **Postea quam**; G. 518, foot-note 2.

21. Cyrus. Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian Empire. — **Lacedaemonii, Athenienses**. Lacedaemon, or Sparta, and Athens, were the two leading states in Greece.

22. Dominandi; G. 542, I.

1. Habere, to consider. This is not, however, entirely synonymous with *putare*. It involves the idea not only of holding the opinion, but also of acting upon it. — **Gloriam**. In rendering, supply *esse*, which Sallust regularly omits with *putare*. 2

2. In bello . . . posse. Thus was decided the vexed question, *magnum certamen*, mentioned in chapter 1.

3. Si valeret, haberent; G. 510.

4. Aequabilius sese haberent, would be more uniform; *lit.*, would have themselves, etc.

6. Aliud alio, one thing in one direction, another in another. G. 459, 1. — **Mutari ac misceri omnia**; language especially applicable to political revolutions.

7. Initio; Abl. of Time. G. 429.

9. Invasere, have come upon them. — **Fortuna**, their fortune; *i. e.*, their position and influence.

10. **Ad optimum quemque**, to him who is best; lit., every best one.

12. **Quae . . . arant**; a circumlocution for *aratio*, agriculture; the ploughing which men do; i. e., the cultivation of the land. Sallust proceeds to show that the *virtus animi*, so essential to the success of rulers, both in war and in peace, is equally important in all the affairs of life.

14. **Sicuti peregrinantes**, as if travelling in a foreign land; i. e., not at home in life, and so without any appreciation of its duties and privileges.

15. **Quibus voluptati**. G. 390. — **Anima**. Observe the significance of the word instead of *animus*, implying that in these persons the soul is so imperfectly developed that we are obliged to call it *anima* rather than *animus*.

16. **Juxta**, equally low.

18. **Negotio**; Abl. of Means, with *intentus*.

22. **Clarum fieri licet**, it is lawful for one to become illustrious.

23. **Qui, qui**. The antecedent is *multi*.

25. **In primis . . . videtur**, it seems especially difficult. The subject of *videtur* is *res gestas scribere*.

27. **Facta . . . exaequanda**; lit., the deeds must be equalled by the words; i. e., the style must be worthy of the subject. — **Quae . . . reprehenderis**, those things which you have censured as faults. Supply *ea*.

28. **Dicta**, have been so called. Supply *esse*.

29. **Ubi memores**; Potential Subj. G. 518, 2. — **Quae**; Object of *putat*. The omitted antecedent *ea* is the object of *accipit*.

30. **Sibi facilia factu**, easy for him to do. G. 391; 547. — **Supra ea** = *quae supra ea sunt*, whatever is above that; lit., above those things.

32. **Sed ego adulescentulus**. Sallust now refers briefly to his own political experience. He was elected quaestor at the age of 27. — **Ad rem publicam**; i. e., into political life.

33. **Ibique**, and in this; lit., and there.

34. **Audacia, largitio, avaritia**. Observe that these words are not arranged in the same order as those with which they are contrasted; *audacia* is the opposite of *pudor*, *largitio* of *virtus*, and *avaritia* of *abstinentia*.

35. **Quae, these vices**; lit., which things, referring to *audacia*, etc.

36. **Insolens malarum artium**, unacquainted with evil arts. G. 399. There is reason to think that Sallust was not at this time a young man of such artless simplicity and purity as he would have us think. — **Imbecilla**, weak, yielding, because of his youth.

37. **Ambitione . . . tenebatur**, was held by the seductions of ambition; lit., corrupted, misled by ambition. — **Me**; Emphatic. G. 561. — **Quum dissentirem**; Subj. of Concession. G. 515, III.

2. **Eadem fama**, with the same evil report; Abl. of Means.
4. **Mihi**; G. 388. — **A re . . . procul**, away from public life.
5. **Habendam**; supply *esse*. — **Socordia . . . conterere**; Predicate after *fuisset*, of which *consilium* is subject.
6. **Colendo intentum**. *Colendo* is probably a Dative depending upon *intentum*, according to G. 391, though it may be an Abl. of Means, like *negotio*, on the preceding page, line 18. *Intentum* agrees with *me*, the omitted subject of *agere*. The disparaging language here applied to agricultural pursuits differs from that which we find in the works of other Roman writers upon the same subject.
7. **A quo incepto . . . eodem regressus**, having returned to the same beginning . . . from which.
8. **Mala**, evil, unfortunate, in view of its results.
9. **Carptim ut quaeque videbantur**, selecting such as seemed; lit., separately in proportion as they each seemed.
10. **Eo**, on this account; Abl. of Cause.
11. **Partibus rei publicae**, party feelings. The claim of impartiality here made by the historian seems to be just.
13. **De . . . paucis absolvam**, I will treat of (more lit., will dispatch, finish) . . . in few words. *Paucis*, Abl. of Manner.
15. **Cujus hominis**; *i. e.*, of Catiline.
16. **Prius quam faciam**; G. 520, I., 2.

V. The Character of Catiline.

17. **Lucius Catilina**. The full name was *Lucius Sergius Catilina*. For an account of his life, see Introduction, p. 43. — **Genere**; G. 415, II. — **Magna vi**; Abl. of Characteristic. G. 419, II.
19. **Ingenio**, nature, spirit, character. — **Malo pravoque; malus**, bad in itself, bad by nature; **pravus**, perverted, depraved.
20. **Caedes**. See Introduction.
21. **Grata**. For agreement, see G. 439, 2. — **Ibique** = *et in eis*.
22. **Patiens supra quam**, more patient than. — **Inediae**; G. 399, II.
23. **Varius**, versatile. — **Cujus rei libet** = *cujuslibet rei*.
24. **Alieni, sui**; used substantively. For the construction, see G. 399.
25. **Satis, parum**; used substantively. Supply *erat*.
26. **Vastus**, insatiable.
27. **Dominationem . . . Sullae**. This refers to the famous dictatorship of Lucius Cornelius Sulla, during whose terrible proscriptions thousands of Roman citizens were put to death. Sulla was dictator from 82 to 80 B. C.
29. **Assequeretur**; Indirect Question. G. 529, I. — **Dum pararet**;

PAGE

- 3 G. 513. — **Quicquam pensi**, as a matter of any importance. *Quicquam*, Predicate Accusative; *pensi*, Partitive Genitive. G. 373, 1; 397, 3.
30. **In dies**. See Syn. L. C. 399.
32. **Quae utraque**, both of which; *i. e.*, his poverty and his sense of guilt.
34. **Diversa inter se**, opposed to each other. — **Vexabant**, corrupted.
36. **Res ipsa**, the subject itself. — **Hortari**; supply *me*.
37. **Supra repetere**, to review the past. *Supra*, adverb of time, formerly, further back. *Repetere* depends upon *hortari*, and is used instead of the more common construction *ut* with the Subj. G. 535, II.
- **Instituta**. Observe that *disserere* has here four different objects, an Acc., *instituta*, and three Indirect Questions, *quo modo . . . habuerint*, *quantam reliquerint*, and *ut . . . facta sit* — an illustration of the zeugma. G. 636, II., 1. Translate, *to treat of the institutions . . . and to show in what way they managed*, etc. For the Subjunctive, see G. 529, I.
- 4 2. **Ut, how**. — **Ex pulcherrima**, from being the most beautiful; lit., from the most beautiful.

VI.—IX. Early History of Rome. Character of the People.

5. **Urbem . . . Trojani**. Notice the confidence with which Salust ascribes the founding of Rome to Aeneas, though his language implies that there were different opinions upon this point.

6. **Sedibus incertis**, without fixed abodes; Abl. Absol.

7. **Aborigines**; connected back by *que* to *Trojani*.

9. **In una moenia**, within (lit., into) the walls of a single city. For the plural of *una*, see G. 175, 1. — **Dispari genere**, though of different races; lit., with an unequal race. Abl. of Characteristic.

10. **Alii alio more**, some in one way, others in another; elliptical, lit., others in another way.

11. **Memoratu**; G. 547. — **Quam . . . coaluerint**; Indirect Question, subject of *est*. — **Res eorum**, their state.

12. **Civibus, moribus, agris**; three essential conditions of national prosperity, territory, citizens, and institutions. For the omission of the conjunction, see G. 554, I., 6.

13. **Sicuti . . . habentur**, as is the case with most things belonging to mortals; lit., as most things of mortals are held; *i. e.*, subject to envy. *Mortalium*, best explained as possessive genitive, not partitive.

14. **Finitimi**, probably belongs both to *populi* and to *reges*. G. 564, I.

15. **Tentare**, assailed. Hist. Infinitive. G. 536, 1. — **Auxilio**; Dat. of the object for which. G. 390; 390, note 2.

16. A . . . aberant, *kept out of danger.*

17. *Intenti festinare*, *intent upon their work pressed forward*; lit., *intent hastened.* This sentence vividly portrays the activity and energy of the Romans. — *Hostibus*; Dat. depending upon *obviam*; G. 392, II.

20. *Dandis beneficiis*, *by doing favors.* G. 542, IV., (1).

22. *Imperium legitimum*, *a government regulated by law.* It was a limited or constitutional monarchy. — *Nomen imperii regium*, *the name of the ruler that of king*; *regius* = *regis*. Their ruler was called king.

23. *Delecti . . . consultabant.* According to Sallust, we have here the germ of the Roman Senate — a council of old men, *quibus corpus annis infirmum, ingenium sapientia validum erat.* — *Consultabant* = *consubabant*, a rare use of the word, illustrating our author's fondness for frequentatives. — *Quibus*; Dat. of Possessor with *erat*.

25. *Curae similitudine*; *i. e.*, their care for the people resembled a father's care for his children.

26. *Conservandae libertatis fuerat*, *had tended to preserve*, etc.; lit., *had been of*, etc. G. 542, I., note 2.

28. *Immutato more.* This change in the form of government is supposed to have been made about 500 B. C. — *Binos imperatores.* They were called at first *praetors*, afterward *consuls*. Observe the force of the distributive *binos*. Two consuls were elected each year. G. 174, 2.

30. *Animum*; Subject of *posse*.

31. *Coepere quisque*; G. 461, 3. — *Se magis extollere*, *to have higher aspirations*; lit., *to raise himself more.*

32. *In promptu habere*, *to employ openly.* — *Regibus*; Dat. depending upon *suspectiores*. G. 391.

34. *Civitas quantum . . . creverit*; Indirect Question, subject of *est*. — *Adepta*; used passively. G. 231, 2.

36. *Jam primum*, *now in the first place.* For the contrast, see chap. 10. — *Belli patiens*, *able to endure the hardships of war.* G. 399, II.

6. *Se ferire*, *that he might strike down*; *i. e.*, that he might be the one to do it. *Se* expressed for emphasis. — *Dum faceret*; G. 529, II.

7. *Eas, eam*; *this, this*; *i. e.*, to be thus conspicuous in war. These pronouns are attracted from *id*. G. 445, 4 and 7.

9. *Pecuniae*; G. 399. — *Ingentem, honestas*; Predicate adjectives after *esse* to be supplied.

10. *Possem . . . ni . . . traheret*; G. 510. — *Maximas hostium copias.* Observe the order of the words. G. 565, 2.

14. *Ea*; *i. e.*, *fortuna.*

15. *Ex*, *according to*; lit., *out of.*

18. *Feruntur*, *they are represented.* — *Scriptorum . . . ingenia* = *scriptores magnis ingeniis.*

PAGE

5

20. Pro maximis, as the greatest. G. 362, 2, note 3. — **Ita . . . ingenia.** In this way our author accounts for the fame of Athenian achievements. They were celebrated in the works of poets and historians.

22. Populo fuit. Remember that the Dat. of Possessor should be rendered into English by the Nominative, *the people had.* — **Copia, opportunity, advantage; i. e.,** of having their deeds celebrated by great writers.

23. Negotiosus, devoted to business, occupied.

25. Bene facta, good deeds; lit., things well done. *Facta*, as a participle, is modified by the adverb *bene*, but is used substantively.

26. Ipse agrees with *quisque*, the subject of *malebat.* — **Aliorum, those of others,** governed by *facta*, to be supplied.

28. Jus bonumque, that which was right and good.

29. Natura, from choice; lit., by nature. In this picture of the virtues of a primitive age, whether true or false, Sallust presents a striking contrast to the vices of his own age.

31. De virtute certabant, vied in virtue. — **In suppliciis deorum, in the worship of the gods,** with imposing ceremonies and costly sacrifices.

32. Duabus artibus; viz., audacia, aequitate. G. 420.

33. Ubi pax evenerat; opposed to in bello, and used instead of *in pace.* Sallust often employs different forms of expression in the different members of a sentence. — **Seque remque; a use of que** not uncommon in our author.

34. Curabant, they governed.

35. Vindicatum est in eos, punishment was inflicted upon those.

37. Tardius, too tardily. G. 444, 1; 306. — **Quam qui, than upon those who.**

6

1. Loco; Abl. of Separation. G. 414.

2. Agitabant, they administered.

3. Accepta injuria; G. 431, 2. — Persequi; supply eam, referring to *injuria.*

X. — XIII. *The Introduction of Luxury and Vice at Rome.*

5. Nationes, races, tribes.

6. Aemula, the rival. — **Ab stirpe interit, was utterly (lit., from the root) destroyed; i. e.,** in the Third Punic War, 146 B. C.

7. Saevire, to be cruel. Here begins the leading portion of the sentence; the preceding verbs depend upon *ubi.*

8. *Miscere omnia, to produce general confusion.*

9. *Eis oneri fuere*; G. 390.

10. *Optanda.* For agreement, see G. 439, 2. — *Alias, under other circumstances.* The Romans found that prosperity, wealth, and power, though desirable in themselves, involved special temptations and perils.

11. *Ea, these*; *i. e., pecuniae cupido and imperii cupido.*

13. *Artes, traits of character.* — *Superbiam*; one of the two objects of *edocuit.* The Acc. of the person is omitted. G. 374, 1.

14. *Deos neglegere*; G. 374, 2, note 3, foot-note 4.

15. *Falsos, deceitful.* — *Subegit, impelled.*

17. *Non ex re, etc.*; *i. e.,* not in and of themselves, but from the advantage to be derived from them. They consulted only personal interest. — *Magisque vultum . . . habere*; *i. e.,* to appear good, rather than to be good.

19. *Vindicari, were punished.* G. 535, 1.

20. *Immutata, factum*; supply *est* with each.

23. *Primo magis ambitio.* See *primo pecuniae* above, line 10. The apparent contradiction is explained by the fact that above Sallust is speaking of the growth (*crevit*) of avarice and ambition among the Roman people soon after the fall of Carthage, while here he is considering the relative influence of the two during the age preceding the dictatorship of Sulla. *Primo* in the two passages refers to different periods.

24. *Exercebat, occupied.* — *Quod tamen vitium . . . erat, which, though a fault, was yet, etc.* — *Virtutem*; G. 437, 1.

26. *Ille, the former.* G. 450, 2. — *Huic*; Dat. depending upon *desunt.* G. 386, 2. Translate as if *hic* were used as the subject of *contendit*; *the latter because, etc.*

28. *Studium habet, involves the desire*; lit., *has*; *i. e.,* has in itself.

29. *Venenis malis, with poisons.* *Venenum,* originally a drug, a medicine, here takes the epithet *malum* to define its meaning.

31. *Sulla.* See note on *dominationem Sullae,* p. 3, line 27. — *Armis recepta, having by force wrested.* He rescued the state from the oppression of Marius, but afterward oppressed it himself; in the words of Sallust, *bonis initiis malos eventus habuit*; after having made a good beginning, he brought about (lit., *had*) evil results.

32. *Bonis initiis*; Abl. Absolute. — *Rapere, trahere, seized, carried off*; two expressive words to designate robbery and rapine. Observe the force of the Historical Infinitive; also the omission of the connective and of the object.

33. *Domum alius, alius agros.* For arrangement of words, see G. 562.

34. *Modum, modestiam, limit, moderation.*

PAGE

- 6** **35. Huc accedebat quod**, to this was added the fact that. The subject of *accedebat* is the clause, *quod . . . molliverant*.
- 36. Quo faceret**; G. 497; 497, II., 2.—**Fidum**; supply *eum* referring to *exercitum*.
- 37. Luxuriose habuerat**, had kept in luxury.
- 7** **1. Loca . . . voluptaria**; *i. e.*, Asia Minor.—**Feroces**, warlike.
- 3. Tabulas pictas**, paintings; lit., painted tablets.
- 4. Privatim et publice**, from individuals and from states. Some scholars render, for themselves and for the state.
- 6. Nihil reliqui fecere**, left nothing; lit., made (caused) nothing (to be) of the remainder; *i. e.*, to be left. *Reliqui* is Predicate Gen. with *fecere*. G. 403.
- 8. Ne illi temperarent**, do not think, then, that they would, etc., or much less would they, etc. *Ne* in the sense of *nedum*. The language is elliptical, and nearly equivalent to *ne existimes fieri potuisse ut illi temperarent*. The general thought is this: If wise men cannot endure prosperity, much less can lawless soldiers be expected to use victory with moderation.—**Illi**; *i. e.*, the soldiers of Sulla.—**Corruptis moribus**; Abl. of Characteristic. G. 419, II.—**Victoriae**; G. 385, II., 1.
- 10. Gloria . . . potentia**. Observe the *asyndeton*. G. 636, I., 1.—**Imperium**, office, authority, the authority of a ruler or commander, more definite than *potentia*, the general word for power.
- 11. Probro, pro malevolentia**; for the Predicate Nom. G. 362, 2, note 3.—**Innocentia pro malevolentia**; *i. e.*, the conduct of those who did not conform to the corrupt practices of the age was imputed to bad motives—to a want of sympathy with their fellow-citizens.
- 13. Rapere, consumere**. Observe the frequent use of the Hist. Infinitive. Here the subject is a pronoun referring to *juventutem*.—**Sua parvi pendere**, considered what they had (*sua*) as of little value. G. 404, note 1.
- 14. Pudorem . . . nihil pensi . . . habere**. This obscure passage admits of two interpretations; 1. *Modesty, purity, things divine and human, without distinction, they did not value or regard*. This interpretation gives *promiscua* its usual force, and makes *nihil* a predicate Acc. 2. *They regarded modesty, purity, things divine and human, as subjects of little interest* (lit., as indifferent things), *they had no consideration or moderation* (lit., nothing of). Upon the whole, the former interpretation seems preferable.
- 16. Operae pretium est**, it is worth while; lit., is the price of the labor; *i. e.*, will pay for the trouble. The subject of *est* is the clause *visere templa*, etc.—**Domos atque villas**; referring to the magnificent villas of wealthy Romans in the age of Sallust, as those of Clodius and Lucullus. See Smith's "Dict. of Antiq.," under *House*.

17. **In urbium modum, like cities.**—**Templa.** These temples were less magnificent and costly than some of the villas just mentioned. 7

18. **Religiosissimi mortales, though the most religious of men.**

19. **Illi, they, our ancestors, remote in time.** G. 450, 1.—**Gloria; i. e.,** with the glory of their own deeds.

20. **Victis; G. 386, 2.**—**Injuriae licentiam, the power to injure.** They did not utterly destroy their enemies, but simply rendered them harmless.

22. **Omnia ea sociis, etc.; i. e.,** we treat our allies worse than our fathers treated their vanquished enemies.

23. **Proinde quasi, just as if.**—**Id demum, that in short.** *Id*, in apposition with *injuriam facere*, is inserted for emphasis.

24. **Esset; G. 513, II.**—**Imperio uti; Predicate after esset.** G. 539, I.; 421, I.

25. **Quid memorem, why should I mention?** G. 485.—**Eis, nemini; dependent upon credibilia.**

26. **Subversos; referring especially to the dike cut by Lucullus through the hill near Baiæ, to admit the water from the sea into his fish-ponds.**

27. **Constrata, built over; i. e.,** with piers extending into them.—**Ludibrio, a subject for sport.** G. 390.

28. **Quas, the wealth which.**—**Habere, to enjoy.**

30. **Cultus, refinements of sensual indulgence.**—**Terra marique; G. 425, II., 2.**

33. **Luxu antecapere, anticipated by indulgence.**—**Haec, these things; i. e.,** the habits of luxury just mentioned.

35. **Haud facile carebat, was not easily freed from.**

36. **Eo profusius, the more excessively on that account.**

XIV.—XVII. *The Associates of Catiline.*

1. **Id quod erat, which was.** G. 445, 7. 8

2. **Flagitiorum, of infamous persons; lit., of infamous acts; the crime for the criminal by metonymy.**

4. **Bona patria laceraverat, had squandered his patrimony; lit., paternal goods.**

5. **Quo . . . redimeret, that he might purchase impunity for, etc.; i. e.,** by settling with the injured parties or by bribing the judge.

8. **Ad hoc, moreover; lit., to this; i. e.,** in addition to it.—**Manus lingua perjuria . . . sanguine civili; contrasted groups in an inverted order, the hand by the blood of citizens; i. e.,** by murder; *the tongue by perjury.*

10. **Consciis animus, a guilty conscience.**

PAGE

8 This spirited description of the companions of Catiline is very similar to a passage on the same subject in Cicero's Second Oration against Catiline, chap. 4.

13. *Par similisque*, *precisely like*. — *Par*, *equal in quantity*; *similis*, *alike in quality*. Thus *par similisque ceteris* means *like the rest in the extent and quality of his wickedness*.

14. *Molles . . . fluxi*, *tender and pliable because of their youth*.

16. *Ut . . . studium . . . flagrabat*; *i. e.*, according to the desire of each one. — *Praebere*, *he (Catiline) furnished*; *i. e.*, he pandered to the passions of those whom he gathered about him.

18. *Modestiae*, *honor*. — *Obnoxios*, *submissive*.

19. *Qui existimarent*. G. 503, I. — *Ita*; used somewhat redundantly to represent the clause *juventutem . . . habuisse*. G. 636, III., 7.

21. *Parum honeste habuisse*, *did not properly regard*.

22. *Cuiquam compertum foret*, *was known to any one*. For Mood, see G. 516, II., 2.

24. *Jam primum*, *now in the first place*; a common expression in entering upon a new topic, especially in passing from general to specific statements.

25. *Sacerdote Vestae*; Fabia, the sister of Cicero's wife, Terentia. Sallust, however, omits the fact that she was tried for the crime and acquitted. The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altar night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished with death.

26. *Jus fasque*, *human and divine law*. — *Postremo*, *finally*; *i. e.*, a short time before the conspiracy.

27. *Cujus*; dependent upon *nihil*.

28. *Nubere illi*, *to marry him*; lit., *veil herself for him*, as the bride was veiled at the marriage ceremony. G. 385, II., note 3.

29. *Privignum*, *a step-son*; referring to a son of Catiline, who would of course be her step-son after her marriage. — *Pro certo creditur*, *it is positively believed*, though we are not told upon what authority. Cicero, however, evidently refers to the same charge in the sixth chapter of his first Oration against Catiline, where he also accuses him of having murdered his former wife. — *Necato filio*, *by murdering his son*.

30. *Fecisse*. The subject is *eum* to be supplied. Observe the anacoluthon. *Fecisse* would regularly have been *fecit* in agreement with *Catilina*, to be supplied, with which *captus* agrees. G. 636, IV., 6.

31. *Facinoris*; *i. e.*, the conspiracy.

32. *Infestus*, *hostile*. — *Neque . . . quietibus*, *neither waking nor sleeping*; lit., *neither by vigils nor by slumbers*; *i. e.*, by no means whatever.

33. *Ita conscientia vastabat, to such a degree did the sense of guilt distract.* 8

34. *Foedi, staring, wild.*

35. *Facie vultuque. Facies, the face, with special reference to the physical features; vultus, the expression of countenance.*

37. *Juventutem, facinora; G. 374.*

2. *Signatores falsos, forgers; lit., false sealers; i. e., of documents. G. 564, I. — Commodare, he furnished; i. e., to such as needed them.* 9

3. *Habere; dependent upon imperabat. — Post ubi . . . attriverat . . . imperabat, afterward, when he had destroyed (lit., worn away) . . . he imposed (i. e., upon them) other greater crimes.*

5. *Minus suppetebat, did not present itself.*

6. *Circumvenire; i. e., in person, or by the aid of his associates. G. 536, I. — Scilicet potius malus erat, he doubtless preferred to be bad. — Ne torpescerent; Negative Purpose. G. 497, II.*

7. *Gratis, without hope of advantage; i. e., even without temptation.*

8. *Amicis; G. 425, 1, note. — Simul quod, — et quod, both because and because.*

9. *Aes alienum . . . ingens; occasioned by the extravagance of the age and the extortions of Roman magistrates.*

10. *Sullani milites. At the close of the civil wars between Marius and Sulla, the latter established colonies for his soldiers in Etruria and other parts of Italy. Not a few of these colonists, having squandered all they had, espoused the cause of Catiline in the hope of new spoils and booty. — Largius, too profusely.*

13. *In extremis terris. Pompey was waging war against Mithridates, king of Pontus, and Tigranes, king of Armenia. — Ipsi; referring to Catiline. — Consulatum petenti, as a candidate for the consulship; lit., seeking, etc. The consuls, it will be remembered, were the two chief magistrates, or joint presidents of the commonwealth.*

14. *Nihil sane intentus, not at all watchful.*

15. *Ea, these things; i. e., the state of things just described.*

17. *Kalendas. For Roman calendar, see G. 642. — Caesare . . . consulibus; i. e., in the year 64 B. C. See Introduction, p. 44. L. Caesar was a relative of Julius Caesar.*

18. *Singulos, individuals.*

20. *Docere, he exhibited. — Explorata sunt; supply ea, the omitted antecedent of quae.*

21. *In unum convocat, he called together. Hist. Present. In unum, as an adverbial expression, means simply together. There seems to be no need of supplying locum. Indeed, unum is probably neuter.*

22. *Necessitudo, need. — Inerat; applicable to plurimum audaciae,*

PAGE

9 but not to *necessitudo*, which requires *erat*. We have here a zeugma. G. 636, II., 1.

23. Senatorii ordinis, of senatorial rank, the highest honor of Roman nobility, including all those who had held either of the four highest offices: viz., that of consul, praetor, curule aedile, or quaestor. *Ordinis*, Gen. of Characteristic. G. 396, V. — **P. Lentulus.** Publius Cornelius Lentulus, surnamed Sura. He had been consul, but on account of his scandalous life he had been subsequently expelled from the senate. — A Roman citizen usually had three names: *Publius Cornelius Lentulus*. The first, or *praenomen*, designated the *individual*; the second, or *nomen*, the *gens* or *tribe*; and the third, or *cognomen*, the family. Thus *Publius Cornelius Lentulus* was *Publius* of the *Lentulus* family of the *Cornelian* gens. To these three names an *agnomen*, or surname, was sometimes added. Thus *Sura* was added to P. C. Lentulus. The *nomen* was often omitted, as in most of the names here mentioned by Sallust. Thus the *nomen*, *Cornelius*, is omitted in the names of Lentulus, Cethegus, and the Sullas. Sometimes, however, the *nomen* is retained and the *cognomen* omitted. Thus Cicero calls L. Cassius Longinus, simply L. Cassius. See the Third Oration against Catiline, chap. 4. — **P. Autronius.** P. Autronius Paetus. See Introduction, p. 43.

24. Publius et Servius Sullae. Publius Cornelius Sulla and Servius Cornelius Sulla, the sons of Servius Cornelius Sulla, the brother of the famous Dictator Sulla.

25. L. Vargunteius. One of the most daring of Catiline's accomplices, and one of the two who afterward engaged to assassinate Cicero, the consul, in his own house. See p. 15, line 18. — **Q. Annius.** Probably Q. Annius Chilo. — **M. Porcius Laeca.** The conspirator at whose house Catiline and his associates met at night a short time before the discovery of their plans.

26. Q. Curius. See Introduction, p. 45. — **Ex equestri ordine, of equestrian rank.** This order occupied an intermediate position between the senate and the plebs. It comprised wealthy citizens who had not yet attained senatorial rank.

27. P. Gabinius Capito. One of the chief conspirators, called by Cicero *Publius Gabinius* and *Cimber Gabinius*. — **C. Cornelius.** The associate of Vargunteius in the attempt to assassinate Cicero. See p. 15, line 16.

28. Coloniae et municipiis. *Colonia* is a colony founded by Romans, while *municipium* is a municipal or free town, one which has received the full Roman franchise, but still retains the right of self-government in all local matters. — **Domi, at home; i. e.,** in their own towns.

32. Quibus vivere copia erat, who had the ability to live. G. 533, II., 3, note 3.

34. Malebant; supply *ii*, the omitted antecedent of *quibus*.

35. M. Licinium Crassum. M. Licinius Crassus was a Roman citizen of high rank and of immense wealth. He had distinguished himself in the war against Spartacus, and had held the highest offices in the state. There is little reason to think that he had any sympathy with the conspiracy of Catiline.

37. Ipsi, to him; i. e., to Crassus. — Cujusvis, of any one; i. e., as a rival of Pompey.

1. Voluisse, that he (Crassus) wished. *Voluisse* depends upon *crede-* 10
rent above. — **Illius; i. e., of Pompey.**

2. Si valuisset, fore. What would this be in the Direct Discourse? G. 525, 2; 523, I. — **Apud illos, among them; i. e., the conspirators, implied in *conjuratio*.**

XVIII., XIX. *Catiline's Earlier Attempt at Conspiracy,* *66 B. C.*

4. Antea; i. e., two years before.

5. De qua, concerning which conspiracy. *Qua* refers to *conjuratio* implied in *conjuravere*.

6. L. Tullo . . . consulibus; i. e., in the year 66 B. C.

7. P. Sulla. A kinsman of the dictator, but not to be confounded with P. Sulla mentioned in the last chapter. He was afterward tried as a conspirator, but, being ably defended by Cicero, was finally acquitted.

8. Interrogati, accused; lit., asked, as the defendant was first asked whether he was *guilty or not guilty*. — **Poenas dederant, had suffered punishment; lit., had given satisfaction; i. e., to the state.** They were thereby disqualified for entering upon the duties of the consulship to which they had been elected. — **Post paulo, a little after.** This sentence seems to be misplaced, as it records events which took place in the summer of 65 B. C., while the sentence before and the sentence after both relate to the latter part of 66 B. C. — **Pecuniarum repetundarum, of extortion; lit., of moneys to be demanded back.** G. 239.

10. Quod . . . nequiverat. He could not announce his intention (*profiteri*) to be a candidate while the indictment was pending. — **Intra legitimos dies; i. e., seventeen days before the election.**

11. Cn. Piso; i. e., Cn. Calpurnius Piso. See Introduction, p. 43.

14. Consilio communicato, making common cause; lit., the plan having been made common.

15. Kalendis Januariis; i. e., during the ceremonies of inauguration which took place on the first of January. — L. Cottam, etc. L. Cotta and L. Torquatus, rival candidates of P. Autronius and P. Sulla, were declared consuls after the latter were convicted of bribery.

10 **16. Ipsi fascibus correptis**, *themselves seizing the fasces ; i. e.*, the consular power represented by them. *Ipsi*, though belonging in sense to the Abl. Absol., is made to agree with the leading subject.

17. Duas Hispanias ; i. e., Hispaniam Citeriorem and Hispaniam Ulteriorem. For the general facts, see Introduction, p. 43.

19. Jam tum, even then ; i. e., even at that early date, their plan was substantially the same as it was three or four years later, when finally exposed.

21. Quod ni . . maturasset. The execution of the plan was fortunately frustrated by a mistake on the part of Catiline, who gave the signal before his accomplices were ready for action.

24. Ea res ; i. e., the mistake of Catiline in giving the signal too soon.

25. Quaestor pro praetore, *as quaestor with praetorian power ; i. e.*, as governor. A praetor was a Roman officer next in rank to the consul, and at the expiration of his term of office was usually sent out as the governor of a province ; *i. e.*, *pro praetore* ; but that a *quaestor*, a much lower officer ordinarily in charge of the public money, should be thus entrusted with praetorian power, is very remarkable.

26. Adnitente Crasso, *through the influence of Crassus ; lit.*, *Crassus exerting himself.* Abl. Absol.

27. Inimicum. See Syn. L. C. 344. — **Pompeio** ; dependent upon *esse* to be supplied. — **Tamen, yet ; i. e.**, although one would scarcely have expected the senate to give such power to Piso.

28. Invitus ; G. 443.

29. Boni, the nobles.

30. Praesidium in eo, *a protection in him ; i. e.*, against their opponents, especially Pompey.

33. Sunt qui dicant ; G. 503, I. — Ita ; G. 636, III., 7.

35. Clientes, adherents ; i. e., those whom he had gathered about him in that province a few years before while engaged in the war against Sertorius. — **Voluntate ejus**, *in accordance with his (Pompey's) wish.* Observe that this is a mere rumor.

36. Aggressos ; supply esse. — Praeterea, except in this instance ; lit., besides this.

11 **1. In medio, unsettled ; lit., in the middle.**

XX. — XXIII. *Movements of the Conspirators from the early part of June, 64 B. C., to the Consular Election of that year.*

3. Paulo ante ; i. e., in chapter 17. Sallust resumes the narrative interrupted by the digression contained in chapters 18 and 19.

4. *Cum singulis, with them individually.*
5. *In rem, to the purpose.* — *Universos, them collectively.*
6. *Aedium.* Force of the plural? G. 132.
8. *Ni forent, cecidisset;* G. 510. — *Spectata mihi, tested by me;* lit., *viewed and hence known to me.* G. 439, 2. — *Nequiquam, frustra.* See Syn., L. C. 338.
9. *In manibus,* construe with *dominatio, sovereign power* (already) *in our hands;* *i. e.,* not merely *hopes* (*spes magna*). With this interpretation the predicate is *frustra fuissent.*
11. *Incerta . . . captarem, grasp at what is uncertain in place of what is certain;* *i. e.,* imperil all that I have in grasping at uncertainties.
12. *Tempestatibus, emergencies.* G. 429.
13. *Eo . . . simul quia, on this account, . . . and also because.* G. 416.
14. *Vobis . . . bona malaque esse;* *i. e.,* that you have the same interests as I.
15. *Ea demum, this indeed.* *Ea,* attracted from *id,* to agree with *amicitia,* is in apposition with *idem velle . . . nolle,* the subject of *est.* G. 363, 5; 445, 4.
17. *Diversi, separately.*
18. *Mihi animus, my mind.* *Mihi* is Indirect Object of *accenditur,* but it is not best to render literally.
19. *Futura sit;* G. 529, I. — *Nisi . . . in libertatem, if we do not ourselves restore ourselves to liberty.*
21. *Jus atque dicionem, jurisdiction and control.*
22. *Illis;* *i. e.,* *paucis potentibus.* — *Vectigales, tributary.* — *Esse;* Hist. Infin.
24. *Vulgus fuimus, have been the rabble;* *i. e.,* so treated.
25. *Quibus formidini,* G. 390. — *Valeret, was in force.*
28. *Quousque tandem, how long, pray.* This idiomatic use of *tandem* — *indeed, pray* — is not uncommon.
29. *Per virtutem, bravely.*
30. *Ubi alienae . . . fueris, in which you have been the sport of the insolence of others.* Observe the force of the person in *fueris.* G. 460, 1, note 2.
32. *Verum enimvero, but indeed.* There is an ellipsis in the Latin after *verum.* Thus: *but* (this need not be) *for indeed.* In English we need not supply the ellipsis. — *Pro deum . . . fidem;* G. 381. *Pro* is an interjection; *deum* for *deorum.*
33. *In manu nobis est, is in our hands;* lit., *is to us in hand.* G. 387.
34. *Consenuerunt, have become enfeebled.*
35. *Incepto;* G. 414, IV. — *Cetera res expedit; the rest will*

PAGE

- 11** *take care of itself; i. e., if we only make a beginning.* Others make *cetera* the object of *expediat*. — **Etenim**, etc., and indeed = and we have every inducement to begin, for, etc.
- 36.** **Illis superare**, *that they should have in abundance.* *Illis*, Indirect Object of *superare*, abound to them.
- 37.** **Quas profundant**; Subj. of Purpose. G. 497. — **Extrudendo . . . coacquantis**. See notes on *subversos* and *constrata*, p. 7, lines 26 and 27.
- 12** **3.** **Larem familiarem**, *home*; lit., *household god*. — **Quum**, *while*. The idea of concession is involved, but that of time is made more prominent. Hence the Indicative in *emunt*, etc.
- 4.** **Nova**; *i. e., even new buildings.*
- 5.** **Trahunt**, *squander*.
- 6.** **Summa libidine**, *with their greatest extravagance*; lit., *desire*. — **Vincere**, *to exhaust*; lit., *to conquer*; a military term.
- 8.** **Quid reliqui**, etc., *what have we left*; lit., *of left*.
- 10.** **Quin** = *qui* (for *quo*) and *ne*, *why not!*
- 11.** **In oculis**, *before our eyes*; lit., *in*; *i. e., in* or *within* their range of vision.
- 14.** **Imperatore**, *as commander*; Pred. Abl. with *me*, dependent upon *utemini*. G. 362; 421, I.
- 16.** **Consul**, *as consul*. He hopes soon to be elected. — **Agam**, *I will accomplish*. — **Nisi me . . . fallit**, *unless I am mistaken*; *i. e., in my expectations in regard to you*.
- 20.** **Res**, *property*.
- 21.** **Quieta movere . . . videbatur**, *to disturb the peace seemed a great reward*; *i. e., of itself*. *Merces* is a reward for service rendered, while *pretium* is the price, as of an article of merchandise.
- 22.** **Quae foret**; G. 529, I. — **Condicio belli**, *the terms of the war*.
- 23.** **Ubique** = *et ubi*, *and where*.
- 24.** **Tabulas novas**, *new accounts*; *i. e., a reduction of their indebtedness*. Laws were sometimes passed reducing all debts in a uniform ratio, as by one-fourth or one-half. The Valerian Law, enacted in the year 86 B. C., reduced all debts to one-fourth of their previous amount. The debts thus reduced were entered upon new tables (*tabulae novae*). Catiline promised his followers such a relief from the weight of indebtedness with which so many of them were overwhelmed. — **Proscriptionem**, *proscription*; originally the act of advertising property for sale, afterward the act of inserting names in the list of those who were doomed to death.
- 26.** **Fert**, *bring with them*.
- 27.** **Esse**; supply a verb of saying implied in *polliceri*.
- 28.** **P. Sittium**. Publius Sittius, of Nuceria in Campania, here

represented as a partisan of Catiline, is incidentally defended by Cicero 12
in the oration Pro Sulla. — **Participes**; in apposition with *Pisonem* and
Sittium. G. 364.

29. C. Antonium. Gaius Antonius, afterward the colleague of
Cicero in the consulship. See Introduction, p. 44.

31. Circumventum, encompassed. — **Initium . . . facturum,**
would begin the work. Supply *esse*.

33. Alium egestatis; G. 409.

35. Quibus praedae; G. 390. — **Ea, it;** *i. e.*, the victory of Sulla.
See note on *dominationem Sullae*, p. 3, line 27.

37. Ut haberent; Purpose. — **Petitionem, candidature;** *i. e.*, for
the consulship.

2. Populares . . . sui, his confederates in crime; lit., *of his wick-* 13
edness.

3. Humani . . . sanguinem, etc. This is fortunately presented
as a mere rumor.

4. Inde, of it, referring to *sanguinem vino permixtum*.

5. Fieri consuevit, is customary, is wont to be done; impersonal.

6. Quo forent; G. 497, II.; 497, II., 2.

7. Alius alii, one to another. *Alius* is in partitive apposition with
the subject of *forent*, with which *conscii* agrees. — **Alii facinoris;** G.
399, I., 3, note 1.

8. Ficta; supply *esse*.

9. Ciceronis invidiam, the unpopularity of Cicero, who was con-
sul when the conspiracy was discovered. He afterward became very
unpopular because of the part which he took in the execution of five of
the leading conspirators.

11. Nobis, in my judgment; lit., *to me.* — **Pro magnitudine, in**
view of its importance; *i. e.*, so grave a charge requires stronger proofs.

13. Loco, station. G. 425, II., 1.

14. Senatu . . . moverant, had expelled from the senate, because
of his scandalous life. G. 414, II.

15. Vanitas, indiscretion; lit., *emptiness.* — **Reticere;** Hist. Infin.

16. Suamet, his own. G. 185, note 2.

17. Neque dicere, etc., he did not care either what he said or what
he did. *Dicere* and *facere* are the objects of *habebat, quicquam* predicate
Acc., and *pensi* partitive Gen.

18. Stupri consuetudo, illicit intimacy.

19. Cui, to her. G. 391.

20. Maria montesque; used metaphorically for great things, for
extravagant promises. *Polliceor* is to *promise* or *offer* of one's own free-
will, while *promitto* is to *promise* at the request of another.

21. Minari ferro, threatened her with death, referring to the pro-

PAGE

13 scriptions which would follow the success of Catiline. — **Ni . . . foret**, *if she would not be obliging*. This is Indirect Discourse depending upon an historical tense of a verb of saying implied in *minari*. Hence *foret*, Imp. Subj.; G. 493, 1.

24. Haud . . . habuit, *did not keep secret*. — **Sublato auctore**, *without naming her informant*.

25. Quae quoque modo, *what and in what manner*.

26. Ad . . . mandandum, *to intrust the consulship*. G. 542, III.

28. Invidia aestuabat, *was furious from jealousy*. — **Aestuabat, credebant**. Notice the change of number. G. 461, 1, note 2.

29. Homo novus, *a new man; i. e.*, one whose ancestors had never held any of the higher public offices.

31. Post fuere, *were subordinate; i. e.*, to considerations of safety.

XXIV.—XXVI. *Movements of the Conspirators from the Consular Election of 64 B. C. to that of 63 B. C.*

32. Comitiiis habitis, *after the comitia were held*.

34. Concusserat. Observe the force of the tense to denote completed action at the time of *minuebatur*.

36. Locis; G. 425, II., 1. — **Sua fide . . . mutuam**, *hired on his own credit*.

37. Manlium. See Introduction, p. 44.

14 1. Princeps belli faciundi, *the first to begin the war; lit., of the war to be waged*.

3. Ingentes sumptus toleraverant, *had borne great expenses*.

4. Tantum modo . . . luxuriae, *only to their gains, but not (neque) to their luxurious habits*. G. 384, II.

6. Servitia, *the slaves*.

9. Sempronia. The wife of D. Junius Brutus, and the mother of D. Junius Brutus Albinus, one of the assassins of Caesar.

10. Genere . . . forma, *in family and in personal beauty*. She belonged to the famous Cornelian gens.

12. Docta; modified, 1) by the Abl. *litteris*; 2) by the Infin. *psallere*, etc.; and 3) by the Acc. *alia*. G. 374, 2, note 2.

13. Probae, *for a respectable woman*. Skill in dancing was not regarded as a proper accomplishment for a respectable lady.

16. Discerneres; G. 485, note 1.

17. Creditum abjuraverat, *had forsworn a trust; referring probably to money intrusted to her*. Among the Romans moneys were often thus intrusted to the care of friends.

18. Praeceptis abierat, *had gone headlong; i. e.*, into ruin.

19. Absurdum, contemptibile. — **Jocum movere**, *to raise a laugh*.

22. *In proximum annum, for the next year; i. e., 62 B. C.*

23. *Si . . . foret, if he should be elected.* Fut. Perfect in the Direct Discourse. G. 525, 2.

24. *Ex voluntate, as he pleased; lit., out of (according to) his (Catiline's) desire.*

26. *Illi, to him; i. e., to Cicero.*

28. *Ut proderet; Object Clause.* G. 498, II.

29. *Sibi, to him; i. e., to Cicero.*

30. *Pactione provinciae; i. e., by exchanging provinces with his colleague, referring to the provinces of which they were to be governors at the expiration of their term of office.* Cicero had obtained by lot the rich province of Macedonia, which he transferred to Antony in exchange for Cisalpine Gaul, of comparatively little value. See Introduction, p. 44.

33. *Dies comitiorum.* The election had been deferred to the 28th of October. Catiline was again defeated.

34. *In campo; i. e., in the Campus Martius, where the elections were held.*

XXVII.—XXX. *Military Preparations. Attempt upon the Life of Cicero. Action of the Senate.*

37. *Igitur C. Manlium Faesulas, etc.* There seems to be some little confusion in Sallust's account, as in chap. 24 Manlius is already at Faesulae, and in chap. 30 he is said to have taken up arms on the 27th of October; *i. e., on the day before the election.*

3. *Quem ubique, etc., each one to the place where he thought, etc.; 15 lit., whom and where, etc.*

4. *Romae, at Rome.* G. 425, II.

6. *Cum telo esse, went armed; lit., was with a weapon.*—*Jubere; supply cum telis esse.*

7. *Festinare, he was busy.*

8. *Multa agitant, while attempting many things.* Supply *illi*, referring to Catiline.

9. *Intempesta nocte, late at night; on the night after the 5th of November.* See Introduction, p. 45. This meeting should not have been mentioned here, but in chap. 31. Sallust is not very accurate in his chronology.

10. *Penes . . . Laecam, at the house of Laeca; lit., with, etc.*

12. *Paraverat.* Observe the force of the Indicative. G. 524, 2, 2).

15. *Oppressisset; from the Fut. Perfect of the Direct Discourse.* G. 525, 2.—*Consiliis; Indirect Object of officere.*

19. *Salutatam; G. 546.* Roman magistrates, and other distin-

PAGE

- 15** guished citizens, were in the habit of receiving visits at a very early hour, especially from their clients.
- 23. Janua prohibiti.** The gate was closed against them. *Janua*, Abl. of Means.
- 26. Novarum rerum, revolution.** G. 399.
- 27. Sullae dominatione.** Sulla had confiscated their property.
- 28. Latrones;** object of *sollicitare*.
- 29. Sullanis coloniis.** See note on *Sullani milites*, p. 9, line 10.
- **Quibus;** Indirect Object of *fecerat*.
- 30. Reliqui fecerat, had left.** See note on *nihil reliqui fecere*, p. 7, line 6.
- 31. Ancipiti malo, a double danger;** lit., *evil*; *i. e.*, from the conspirators within the city and from a hostile army without.
- 32. Privato consilio;** *i. e.*, *unaided by the senate*.
- 34. Quo consilio, what were its intentions;** lit., *with what purpose*; Abl. of Characteristic. G. 419, II. — **Compertum habebat, had ascertained.** *Compertum* is in the Acc. neuter, and agrees with the clause *exercitus Manlii . . . foret*. — **Ad senatum refert;** the usual technical expression for the action of the consul in bringing a subject to the notice of the senate.
- 36. In atroci negotio, in a case of great peril.** — **Solet;** supply *feri*.
- 37. Darent operam, etc.** By such a decree, passed only in times of great public peril, extraordinary powers were conferred upon the consuls. Sallust's chronology is again at fault. The decree in question was passed at an earlier meeting of the senate, on the 21st of October. See Introduction, p. 45. *Darent*; Object Clause, *ut* omitted. G. 498, I.; 499, 2. — **Quid detrimenti;** G. 397, 3.
- 16** **1. Ea potestas maxima permittitur, this is the greatest power intrusted;** lit., *this greatest power is intrusted*.
- 2. Exercitum parare, etc.;** the subject of *permittitur*, to be supplied.
- 4. Imperium . . . summum, supreme power, military and judicial.**
- 5. Nullius earum . . . est, the consul has not the right to do any one of these things.** This general statement requires qualification, as the consul abroad (*militiae*) was entitled to the *imperium* by virtue of his office.
- 7. Litteras recitavit, read a letter;** G. 132. — **Faesus;** G. 425, II. — **Allatas;** supply *esse*.
- 8. Scriptum erat.** The subject is the clause *C. Manlium . . . Novembres*.
- 9. Ante diem . . . Novembres, on the sixth day before the Calends of November;** *i. e.*, on the 27th of October. For the method of obtaining

the English date, see G. 644, II. *Ante diem sextum Kalendas* = die sexto ante Kalendas, on the sixth day before, etc. G. 642, III., 3. But the whole expression may be regarded as an indeclinable noun in the Ablative of Time. G. 642, III., 4; 429. — **Novembres**; adjective agreeing with *Kalendas*. G. 642, III., 2.

10. Id quod solet, as is common; lit., that which is wont. G. 445, 7.

11. Arma portari; i. e., to convenient places for future use; though the meaning may be that *arms are carried*; i. e., that men go armed. — **Capuae, in Apulia**. Explain difference of construction. G. 425, I. and II.

12. Senati; G. 119, 3.

13. Faesulas, in Apuliam; G. 380, II.; 380, I.

14. Circumque loca, and the surrounding places. *Loca* depends upon *in*. — **Ad urbem**, near the city. They had just returned victorious from their provinces—*Marcus* from Cilicia, *Metellus* from Crete—and had asked from the senate the honor of a triumph. They were forbidden by law to enter the city until the question was decided.

15. Imperatores; i. e., in the capacity of commanders. They still retained the *imperium*. — **Calumnia**, by the intrigues.

16. Omnia vendere; subject of *erat*.

18. Permissum; supply *est*. — **Uti compararent**; G. 501, I., 1.

21. Sestertia centum, a hundred sestertia; a little more than \$4,000.

22. Impunitatem ejus rei, impunity for this crime; i. e., for participation in the conspiracy.

23. Gladiatoriae familiae, companies of gladiators. The gladiators were trained in schools, or companies, to which the name *familia* was applied. — **Capuam**; Limit of Motion depending upon *distribuerentur*.

24. Pro . . . opibus, according to the ability of each; i. e., of each town.

25. Minores magistratus; consuls, praetors, and censors, were called *majores magistratus*; all others, as aediles, tribunes, quaestors, etc., including the *tres viri capitales*, and the *tres viri nocturni* were called *minores magistratus*. The *tres viri capitales* and the *tres viri nocturni* had charge of the city police, and are probably here meant.

XXXI., XXXII. *Cicero's First Oration against Catiline.*

Scene in the Senate. Catiline leaves the City.

29. Diuturna quies; a period of nearly twenty years, since the Civil War of *Marius* and *Sulla*. Indeed, no foreign foe had approached Rome for nearly 150 years.

30. Festinare, trepidare, etc. Hist. Infinitives.

32. Quibus; construe with *incesserat*.

PAGE

16 **33. Magnitudine**; construe with *insolitus*. The greatness of the republic had protected them. — **Timor**. See Syn. L. C. 305. — **Insolitus incesserat**, had rarely come; lit., unusual had come. *Insolitus* agrees with *timor*.

35. Rogitare, asked questions continually.

36. Sibi; G. 384.

17 **1. Lege Plautia**; a law providing for the punishment of all disturbers of the public peace. — **Interrogatus erat**. See note on *interrogati*, p. 10, line 8.

3. Sicuti . . . foret; G. 513, II.

5. Orationem; the first against Catiline. For particulars, see Introduction, p. 45.

6. Scriptam edidit; G. 549, 5.

9. Ea familia, from such a family. G. 415, II. — **Ortum** = *se ortum esse*.

10. Ut in spe haberet, that he had reason to hope for.

11. Ne existimarent. Subj. from the Imperative of the Direct Discourse. G. 523, III. — **Sibi perdita . . . opus esse**, that he had any need of ruining the republic; lit., of a ruined republic. G. 414, IV., note 2; 549, 5, note 2.

14. Inquilinus, of foreign birth; a term most unjustly applied to Cicero, as *Arpinum*, his native town, enjoyed all the rights of Roman citizenship.

15. Hostem vocare, called him an enemy.

18. Ruina, by a general destruction.

19. Ex curia, from the Senate. On this occasion the senate met in the temple of Jupiter Stator, though it ordinarily met in the Curia Hostilia, which stood on the northern side of the Forum. — **Domum**; G. 380, II., 2.

20. Consuli; Indirect Object of *procedebant*.

22. Optimum; agreeing with *exercitum augere*. — **Factu**; G. 547.

23. Legionem; referring to the levies to be made by Q. Pompeius and Q. Metellus. See chap. 30.

27. Confirment; Subjunctive in an Object Clause; *ut* omitted.

29. Accessurum; supply *esse*. This infinitive depends upon a verb of saying implied in *mandat*; G. 523, I., note.

XXXIII. — XXXV. *Representations of Manlius and Catiline in regard to their Movements.*

35. Qui. The antecedent is implied in *nostra*. G. 445, 6. — **Cruelitate faeneratorum**. The rapacity of the Roman money-lenders is generally admitted.

36. Patriae, fama; both dependent upon *expertes*; the Genitive is

the usual construction after *expertes*, but the Ablative is not uncommon in the earlier Latin. G. 399, I., 3; 414, III. 17

1. *Lege uti*, to avail himself of the law; *i. e.*, of the *lex Poetelia et Papiria*, which forbade imprisonment for debt. 18

2. *Praetoris*; *i. e.*, of the *Praetor urbanus*, before whom suits against debtors were brought.

4. *Decretis . . . opitulati sunt*. Under the old Roman law the lower classes were much oppressed, and the debtor was absolutely at the mercy of the creditor. *Decretis* here refers to the laws enacted from time to time for the relief of the poor.

6. *Bonis*, the nobles. This statement, that all the nobles assented cordially to this change, requires qualification. — *Argentum aere*, etc.; *i. e.*, debts contracted in silver were paid in copper. This was done under the Valerian law passed 86 B. C. (*novissime memoria nostra*), which provided that debts might be cancelled by the payment of one fourth of the amount (twenty-five cents on the dollar). Thus the copper *as* was paid in place of the silver *sestertius*, which had four times its value. See also note on *tabulas novas*, p. 12, line 24. — *Saepe plebes secessit*. The last and most important of these secessions occurred in the year 287 B. C., and resulted in the enactment of the Hortensian law, which gave validity to the decrees of the *plebs*.

12. *Consulatis*; Subj. of Purpose; *ut* omitted.

14. *Quonam modo*, etc., *how we may sell our lives most dearly*; lit., *may perish having most fully avenged our blood*.

17. *Discedant*. Subj. from the Imperative of the Direct Discourse.

18. *Mansuetudine*; Abl. of Characteristic.

21. *Ex itinere*, on the road; lit., *from, out of*.

22. *Optimo cuique*, to all the most distinguished. G. 458, 1.

24. *Non quo esset*; G. 516, II., 2.

27. *Q. Catulus*. *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, the most illustrious of the senatorial party, *princeps senatus*.

30. *L. Catilina Q. Catulo* = *L. Catilina Q. Catulo salutem dicit* (sends greeting); a common form of salutation in Roman letters. — *Re cognita*, known by experience; as he was successfully defended by *Catulus* when tried for the crime mentioned in chap. 15, *cum sacerdote Vestae*.

31. *Commendationi meae*, to my act of commending to your care; *i. e.*, of commending his wife *Orestilla* to the care of *Catulus* as stated below.

32. *Defensionem . . . satisfactionem*; *i. e.*, he had decided not to make any formal defence (*defensionem*) against the charges, but simply to offer a personal explanation (*satisfactionem*) to *Catulus*. — *In novo consilio*; *i. e.*, the design of repairing to the camp of *Manlius*.

PAGE

- 18 **34. Quam**, referring to *satisfactionem*.
35. Licet cognoscas, *you may see*; lit., *it is permitted that*, etc. Supply *ut*.
36. Fructu; Abl. of Separation. G. 414.
37. Statum . . . obtinebam, *I could not maintain my dignity*; *i. e.*, his self-respect would not allow him to submit to such indignities as were heaped upon him.
- 19 **1. Aes . . . nominibus**, *my debts*; *meis nominibus*, Abl. Absol.; lit., *the names being mine*. Some supply *sumptum*, *obtained in my name*.
3. Alienis nominibus = *aes alienum alienis nominibus*, *the debts of others*, for which Catiline was probably surety. The thought is: if Orestilla would pay the debts of others, she would surely pay those of her husband.
5. Alienatum, *discarded*.
6. Hoc nomine, *for this reason*; lit., *in this name*; *i. e.*, in the name of the great interests at stake. — **Satis . . . meo casu**, *sufficiently honorable in view of my misfortune*.
10. Rogatus, *asked, entreated*; *i. e.*, by me. Translate, *I entreat you*.

XXXVI.—XXXIX. *Catiline joins Manlius. Action of the Roman Senate. State of Feeling in Rome.*

- 12. Dum exornat**, *while he furnished*. G. 467, 4.
13. Fascibus. The consul, when in command of an army, was attended by twelve lictors bearing the fasces, which were bundles of rods, containing each an axe (*securis*). Catiline assumed these insignia of authority.
16. Quam; referring to *diem*. — **Sine fraude**, *with impunity*; *i. e.*, with respect to the past.
17. Praeter condemnatis, *except for those convicted*. *Condemnatis* depends upon *liceret*. — **Rerum**; G. 409, III., note 2.
20. Urbi praesidio sit; G. 390, I.
21. Imperium . . . Romani; *i. e.*, the Roman republic.
22. Cui, *to it*, referring to *imperium*. — **Quum**, *although*.
26. Perditum irent, *were determined to ruin*; lit., *were going to ruin*. G. 546. — **Duobus decretis**, *though there were two decrees* — one mentioned in chap. 30, *si quis indicavisset*, etc., and the other in this, *sine fraude liceret*, etc.
27. Inductus; agreeing with *quisquam* to be supplied.
31. Aliena, *disaffected*.
32. Plebes, *the lower classes*, not the Plebeians in distinction from the Patricians.
33. Id adeo, *this indeed*.

35. Invident; agreeing with the omitted antecedent of *quibus*. 19

37. Sine cura; *free from care*, as they have nothing to lose.

1. Egestas facile, etc., *poverty* (their only possession) *is easily retained without loss*. 20

2. Ea; an emphatic repetition of the subject *urbana plebes*, in distinction from *cuncta plebes* above.—**Primum.** Notice the five classes introduced respectively by *primum*, *deinde*, *praeterea*, *praeterea*, and *ad hoc*. The first class embraces three subdivisions: 1) *qui ubique*, 2) *alii*, and 3) *omnes quos*.

4. Alii . . . amissis, *others who had lost their patrimonies by shameful excesses*.

7. Sullanæ victoriae; *i. e.*, the victory of Sulla over Marius, whereby the former became master of Rome. See note on *dominationem Sullæ*, p. 3, line 27.

8. Alios senatores videbant, *they saw some made senators*. At the close of the Civil Wars, some of Sulla's veterans became members of the senate, while many more were enriched by the spoils of war.

9. Sibi talia; *supply fore*.

10. Sperabat; singular, agreeing with *quisque* instead of *multi*.—**Juventus;** subject of *praetulerat*.

11. Manuum, qf labor.

12. Largitionibus, *by largesses; i. e.*, by the distribution of money or provisions among the poor by candidates for office, by wealthy men, and by the state. The curule aedile usually entertained the people with public festivities and amusements.

13. Malum publicum, *the corrupt state of public affairs; i. e.*, by its gratuities, and by the employment which it gave to the low and vile.

14. Quo, wherefore.—**Homines . . . consuluisse;** subject of *mirandum est*.

15. Moribus, spe; Abl. of Characteristic.—**Juxta ac, just as; i. e.**, having ruined themselves, they were ready to ruin the state.

16. Quorum; construe with *parentes, bona*, and *jus*. The omitted antecedent is the subject of *exspectabant*.

17. Jus . . . imminutum erat. The children of the proscribed were excluded from all public offices.

18. Haud alio animo, *with no other feelings; i. e.*, than those of the classes already described.

19. Aliarum atque, *of any other than*. G. 554, I., 2.

20. Quam . . . valere ipsi, *than that they themselves should have less power*. *Ipsi*, Nom. agreeing with the subject of *malebant*, for the Acc. agreeing with the omitted subject of *valere*.—**Id malum;** *i. e.*, the old opposition to the senatorial party.

23. Tribunicia potestas; *i. e.*, the power of the tribunes of the

PAGE

20 people, *tribuni plebis*, officers first appointed in the fifth century before Christ to protect the liberties of the people. They were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred, and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate. Their power was, however, greatly reduced by Sulla, but was afterward restored in the year 70 B. C. — **Adulescentes**. The tribunes were sometimes less than 30 years of age.

24. *Summam, very great.*

25. *Ferox, impetuous.*

28. *Senatus specie, under a show of supporting the senate.* — **Pro sua magnitudine**; the real motive.

30. *Honestis nominibus, did so with a show of honorable motives.*

31. *Alii, sicuti, etc.*; the popular party. — **Pars quo senatus**; the senatorial party.

36. *Bellum maritimum*; *i. e.*, the war against the pirates who infested the Mediterranean Sea. It was brought to a close by Pompey, 67 B. C.

37. *Plebis . . . imminutae*. This was in consequence of the absence of Pompey, the leader of the popular party.

21 **1.** *Ei, ipsi*; referring to *paucorum*.

2. *Innoxii, unharmed.*

3. *Ceteros judiciis terrere, they terrified the others by prosecutions.*

— **Qui**; referring to *ceteros*. — **In magistratu**, while in office.

4. *Placidius, too mildly.*

5. *Dubiis rebus, in the critical condition of affairs.* Abl. Absol.

6. *Eorum*; referring to the popular party, *ceteros*.

7. *Aequa manu*; *i. e.*, if it had been a drawn battle.

9. *Ea uti, to enjoy it*; *i. e.*, the victory. — **Quin qui plus, etc.**, without having some one who was more powerful wrest from them, etc. G. 504, 1, note. — **Defessis, exhausted**, as they would have been after such a struggle.

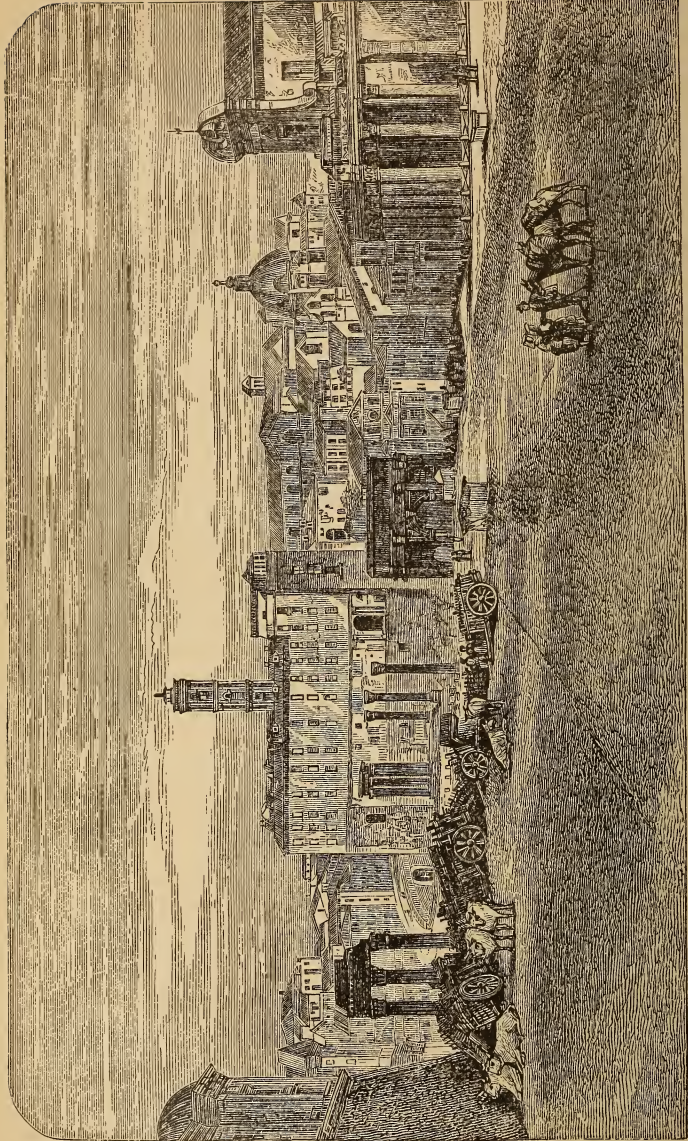
14. *Parens necari*. A Roman father was supreme in his own household, and exercised over his children the power of life and death.

16. *Quoscumque*. The omitted antecedent is the object of *solicitabat*.

18. *Cujusque . . . hominum, every class of men*; lit., of every kind.

XL., XLI. *The Allobroges, being solicited to join the Conspiracy, report the Case to the Government.*

21. *Allobrogum*. The Allobroges were a warlike people of Gaul, who had been conquered by the Romans more than half a century be-



THE ROMAN FORUM.

fore. The deputation here spoken of came to Rome to present certain 21
complaints against the provincial government.

22. Existimans; the object is *facile eos*, etc.; the grounds of the expectation are, 1) *aere alieno oppressos*, and 2) *quod . . . bellicosa esset*.

26. Eos noverat, *knew them*. G. 297, I., 2.

27. In foro; *i. e.*, in the Roman forum. See view on the opposite page.

28. Ejus casum, *its condition*; *ejus* refers to *civitatis*.

29. Tantis malis; probably Abl. Absol. — **Sperarent**; G. 529, I.

30. Magistratum; *i. e.*, of the Roman governors in their province.

31. Miseriis; Indirect Object of *expectare*; render as if dependent upon *remedium*.

33. Ista, *those of yours*. G. 450.

34. Ubi dixit; G. 471, 4.

35. Ut misereretur; Subj. of Purpose. — **Sui**; G. 406.

36. Esse, depends upon a verb of saying implied in *orare*. G. 523, I., note. — **Quod . . . essent**; Subj. of Result. G. 500.

37. Dum, *if only*. — **Aere**; G. 414, I.

1. D. Bruti; the husband of Sempronia. He had taken no part in 22
the conspiracy.

2. Neque aliena, etc., *suitable for the consultation*. G. 391, II., 4.

6. Innoxios, *innocent*; *i. e.*, he named among the conspirators many who really had no part in the treasonable scheme.

7. Pollicitos operam suam, *after they had promised their co-operation*, especially by exciting insurrection among their own people.

8. In . . . habuere, *were in doubt*; lit., *held it* (*i. e.*, the question *quidnam . . . caperent*) *in uncertainty*.

11. Majores opes, etc.; the advantages to be gained by espousing the cause of the government against the conspirators.

13. Cujus patrocínio. Q. Fabius Sanga was the patron of the Allobroges, and as such was the regular medium of communication between them and the Roman government.

15. Studium conjurationis, *zeal for the conspiracy*. G. 393, note.

17. Uti eos manifestos habeant; lit., *that they should hold them convicted*; *i. e.*, should secure positive proof of their guilt.

XLII., XLIII. *Doings of the Conspirators in the Mean Time.*

20. Bruttio; adjective agreeing with *agro*. — **Motus**, *a disturbance, an alarm*.

21. Ante dimiserat. See chap. 27.

22. Cuneta simul, *everything at the same time*.

PAGE

22

23. Armorum, telorum. The former is the general word for *arms*, especially for *defensive arms*, while the latter denotes *offensive weapons*. — **Portationibus**; *i. e.*, by carrying or transporting them from place to place, though some critics make the word refer simply to the act of *carrying* or *wearing arms*. See note on *arma portari*, p. 16, line 11.

26. Causa cognita, *having investigated the case*. G. 431, 2, (2).

27. Murena; subject of *conjecerat* to be supplied.

29. Ut videbantur magnis, *large, as they appeared*. The subject of *videbantur* is a pronoun referring to *copiis*.

30. Constituerant; G. 461, 4. — **In agrum Faesulanum**. There seems to be some mistake in this account of the plan of the conspirators, unless the *ager Faesulanus* here mentioned refers to some place near Rome; and not to Faesulae where Manlius was encamped; as we are told in chap. 36 that it was already known at Rome that Catiline had reached the camp of Manlius.

33. Eo signo, *at that signal*; Abl. of Time.

34. Conjurationis; by metonymy for *conjuratorum*. — **Suum quisque negotium**, *every one his part*; *i. e.*, the part assigned him by the leaders.

35. Ea = ea negotia. — **Divisa = divisa esse**.

37. Quo tumultu, *that in the confusion*; lit., *by which tumult*.

23

1. Parabantur. Observe the force of the Indicative. G. 529, II., 2).

3. Alius . . . alium, *moreover, that one should attack one, and another another*.

6. Decreta, *decisions*.

8. Dies prolatando, *by deferring action*; lit., *days*; *i. e.*, the days appointed from time to time for the execution of their plans. — **Corrumperere**, *were wasting*.

XLIV., XLV. *Further Services of the Allobroges.*

13. Ex praecepto Ciceronis, etc. See p. 22, line 14; *Cicero praecipit ut ceteros adeant*, etc.

14. Ceteros conveniunt, *have an interview with the others*.

15. Jus jurandum. This was to be in writing, and was to be given under the seals (*signatum*) of Lentulus and others. — **Quod perferant**; Subj. of Purpose.

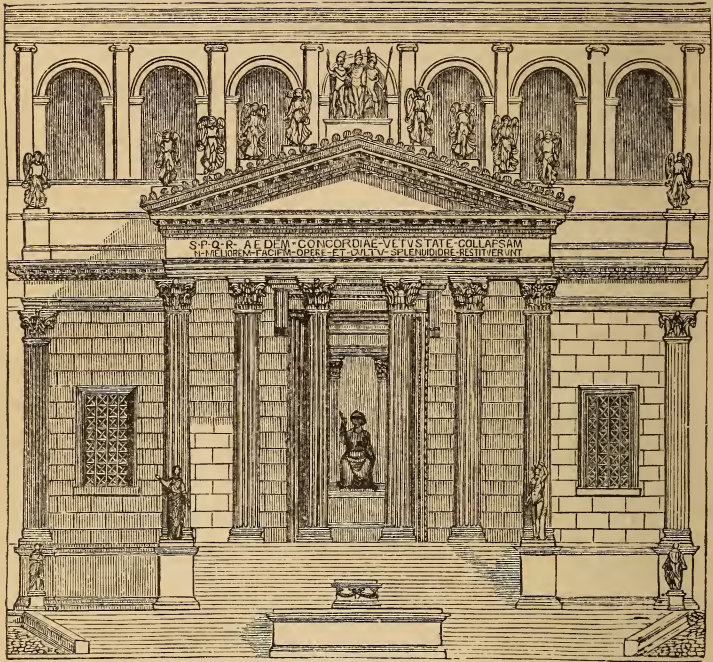
17. Dant; supply *jus jurandum*.

18. Eo; *i. e.*, into their country.

24. Fac cogites, *consider*; lit., *make that you consider*. G. 499, 2.

25. Memineris; Perfect Subj.; Present in signification. G. 297, 2.

26. Rationes, *interests*.



TEMPLE OF CONCORD.

(Restored by Cav. Canina.)

27. Ab infimis, *from the lowest*; with special reference to slaves. **23**
—**Verbis**, *orally*; lit., *in words, i. e.*, in spoken words. Abl. of Manner.

28. Quum . . . accedere. Indirect Discourse. In the Direct form the verbs would be as follows: *judicatus sis, repudias* or *repudies, parata sunt, jussisti, cunctare, accedere*. Explain the changes in passing from the Direct to the Indirect form. G. 523; 524; 526. See also notes on *perfacile esse*, etc., Caesar, p. 2, line 7, and on *quod ipse*, etc., Caesar, p. 2, line 38.

31. Constituta nocte; *i. e.*, on the night of Dec. 2d.—**Qua . . . proficiscerentur**; Relative clause of Purpose.

32. Cuncta; G. 374.—**L. Valerio**, etc. Lucius Flaccus and Gaius Pomptinus, praetors under Cicero, had both seen service in previous wars. At the close of the praetorship, Flaccus became governor of the province of Asia, and Pomptinus of Gallia Narbonensis.

33. Praetoribus. The praetors, eight in number, were Roman magistrates, charged with the administration of justice.—**Ponte Mulvio**. This was one of the bridges over the Tiber. It was on the road to Faesulæ, and was three miles from the Roman Forum.

34. Allobrogum comitatus = *Allobroges et comitatus*.

35. Cetera uti facto, etc., *he permits them to manage* (that they may manage) *the rest as the occasion may require* (lit., so as there may be need of action).

1. Id loci, *that place*; lit., *that of place*. *Loci*, Partitive Gen. **24**

2. Utrumque, *on both sides*; *i. e.*, from the forces stationed on both sides of the river. The ambassadors were at the time upon the bridge, and were accordingly between the two forces.

3. Cito . . . consilio, *having quickly comprehended the plan*.

6. Multa, *earnestly*; lit., *as to many things*.

XLVI., XLVII. *Arrest of Several of the Conspirators.*

11. Intellegens, etc. This is the reason for his joy, while *dubitans* below explains his anxiety.

12. Porro, *again*.

13. Tantis, *so important*.

14. Quid facto opus esset, *what ought to be done*; lit., *in respect to what there was need of action*.

15. Per dendae . . . fore, *would tend to ruin the republic*; lit., *would be of*, etc. G. 542, I., note 2.

22. Manu tenens, *taking by the hand*; in recognition of his official station.—**Perducit**; *i. e.*, *in aedem Concordiae*.

23. Aedem Concordiae; situated on the slope of the Capitoline Hill near the Forum. See view on the opposite page.

PAGE

24 **24. Eo**, thither; *i. e.*, to the temple of Concord. — **Magnaque frequentia**, and with a full attendance. . Abl. Absol.

29. Quid, aut, etc. = *quid consilii aut qua de causa habuisset*.

30. Fingere alia, tried to devise a different account; *i. e.*, different from the true one. — **Fingere, dissimulare**. See Syn., L. C. 605. — **Fide publica**, with a pledge from the state; *i. e.*, with a promise of pardon.

32. Paucis ante diebus; G. 430.

33. Legatos; subject of *scire*, to be supplied.

34. Solitum, that he had been accustomed. Supply *esse*.

37. Praeter . . . sermonibus, both by his letters and by the conversations; *lit.*, by the conversations besides the letters.

25 **1. Ex libris Sibyllinis**, from the Sibylline predictions. These predictions were not taken from the three famous Sibylline books said to have been purchased by King Tarquin, for those had been destroyed twenty years before, at the time of the burning of the Capitol. Various other Sibylline books were, however, soon after collected from different portions of Italy and Greece. In one of these was found a prediction which was interpreted to mean that three members of the Cornelian gens should rule Rome. In the opinion of Lentulus, the three Cornelii were Publius Cornelius Cinna, notorious for his tyranny and cruelty, Lucius Cornelius Sulla, the famous dictator, and himself, Publius Cornelius Lentulus.

3. Urbis; G. 410, V., 3. — **Urbis potiri**; in apposition with *fatum*.

4. Incenso Capitolio. From some unknown cause, the Capitol, *i. e.*, the Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill, was burned 83 B. C.

6. Signa sua cognovissent, had recognized their seals.

7. Abdicato magistratu. No Roman magistrate could be punished while in office.

8. In liberis custodiis. One was said to be *in libera custodia* when, instead of being thrown into prison, he was put under the care of some responsible person.

XLVIII., XLIX. Charges against Crassus and Caesar.

13. Plebes, mutata mente. Immediately after the adjournment of the senate Cicero delivered before the people his Third Oration against Catiline, which produced the change of feeling here mentioned. See Introduction, p. 47.

15. Exsecrari; Historical Infinitive.

16. Gaudium, laetitiam; *Gaudium* is joy, the feeling itself; *laetitiam*, exultation, especially as it manifests itself in look and action.

17. Alia, other; *i. e.*, other than *incendium*.

19. Quippe cui erant, because they had.

20. In uso . . . corporis, in articles of daily use, and in clothing **25**
for their persons.

21. Post eum diem; *i. e.*, on the next day.

23. Aiebant, diceret. *Dico* is to tell, say, opposed to *taceo*; *aiō* to affirm, assert, opposed to *nego*.

25. Eadem senatum; G. 374.

26. De itinere hostium; *i. e.*, of the approach of Catiline and his army.

27. Qui nuntiaret; Relative of Purpose. *Qui* refers to *se* as its antecedent.

28. Lentulus . . . deprehensi, the arrest of *Lentulus*, etc. G. 549, note 2.

29. Eoque . . . properaret, and that for this reason he should make the greater haste.

30. Illi; *i. e.*, those who were under arrest.

34. Tanta vis hominis, a man of so great power.

36. Ex, on account of. — **Negotiis privatis**; referring probably to loans.

37. Uti referatur, that the question — whether the statement of *Tarquinius* should be accepted — be referred to the senate. — **Consulente**. *Cicero*, as presiding officer, put the vote, or, in other words, consulted the senate to ascertain its will and pleasure.

3. Amplius potestatem; supply *indicandi*. — **Cujus consilio**, by **26**
whose advice.

5. Machinatum; supply *esse*, was devised.

6. Per . . . periculi, by sharing the danger.

7. Immissum; supply *esse*, had been influenced, instigated.

8. Suscepto . . . patrocínio, by undertaking the defence of the criminals; *i. e.*, of the conspirators.

10. Tantam . . . impositam; a mere suspicion, doubtless, without any foundation in fact.

16. Piso oppugnatus, *Piso* because he had been assailed; *i. e.*, by *Caesar*. *C. Calpurnius Piso*, consul 67 B. C., and afterward proconsul of *Gallia Narbonensis*, was tried for extortion 63 B. C., and during the trial was assailed by *Caesar* for having unjustly punished one of the Gauls beyond the *Po* of whom *Caesar* was patron.

17. Ex petitione, because of his treatment as a candidate. *Catulus* had been a candidate for the office of *pontifex maximus*, but had been defeated by *Caesar*, who was then only thirty-seven years of age.

20. Res autem, the occasion moreover.

21. Privatim, publice, as a private citizen, as a public officer; *i. e.*, as *aedile*. See "Life of *Caesar*," p. ix. — **Liberalitate, muneribus**; *Abls.* of *Characteristic*.

PAGE

- 26 22. *Grandem pecuniam*. This indebtedness is said to have amounted at one time to nearly \$4,000,000.
23. *Singulatim circumeundo*, by going around to individuals.
25. *Illi*; referring to Caesar. — *Usque eo, ut*, to such an extent that.
28. *Animi mobilitate*, by their excitable feelings. — *Quo studium . . . esset*; Subj. of Purpose depending upon *minitarentur*.

L. — LII. *Discussion in the Senate on the Punishment of the Conspirators. Speeches of Caesar and Cato.*

33. *Liberti, the freedmen*. *Libertus* is a freedman in his relation to his former master; *libertinus*, a freedman without such reference.

34. *Diversis itineribus*, in different places; lit., the routes being different. — *Eum*; referring to Lentulus.

35. *Partim, some of them*; lit., they in part. — *Multitudinum, of the rabble*; *i. e.*, in different localities; hence plural.

27 1. *Grege facto, in a body*.

4. *Convocato senatu*. This was on the fifth of December. It was on this occasion that Cicero pronounced his Fourth Oration against Catiline. See Introduction, p. 47. — *Quid . . . placeat*; Indirect Question depending upon *refert*.

6. *Senatus judicaverat*. See chap. 36. — *Contra rem publicam, etc.*; *i. e.*, had been engaged in treasonable acts.

7. *Primus . . . rogatus*. The consul called upon the senators in the order of their rank, beginning with the consuls elect, or in their absence with the *princeps senatus*, the senator whose name stood first upon the censor's roll.

10. *Supplicium, capital punishment*.

11. *Decreverat, dixerat, censuerat*. Here the Perfect tense, which would have been entirely proper, would have stated simply the historical fact, whereas the Pluperfect contemplates the action as completed at the time of some other action, in this case doubtless the final vote. — *Oratione C. Caesaris*; *i. e.*, by the oration given in the next chapter.

12. *Pedibus in sententiam iturum se, that he would vote for the opinion*. The vote was often taken by a division of the house; *i. e.*, those in the affirmative took their places together in one part of the house. Hence the expression in the text. — *Tib. Neronis*. Tiberius Claudius Nero, the grandfather of the Emperor Tiberius.

13. *De ea re . . . referendum, that the question should be referred to the senate after the guards had been strengthened*; *i. e.*, he favored a postponement of the subject.

15. *Hujusce modi*; *i. e.*, we have the general purport of Caesar's speech, but not his exact words.

16. Patres conscripti, *conscript fathers*; *i. e.*, senators. The senators were originally called *patres*, fathers, afterward *patres conscripti*; *i. e.*, the enrolled fathers, enrolled in the lists of the senate. Some think, upon the authority of Livy, II., 1, that the address *patres conscripti*, was originally *patres et conscripti*, fathers and those who were enrolled with them, and that *conscripti* was applied to the new members added to the senate on the establishment of the commonwealth.

19. Illa; *they*; *i. e.*, *odium*, *amicitia*, etc.

20. Usui, *interest*, *advantage*. — **Ubi . . . ingenium**, *when you have exerted your intellectual powers*.

21. Magna . . . memorandi, *I might mention many instances in which kings . . . have carried out bad counsels*; *lit.*, *there is to me great ability of*, etc. *Quae* is the object of *consulerint*.

25. Bello Macedonico; *i. e.*, the war in which L. Aemilius Paulus conquered Perses, king of Macedonia, 168 B. C.

27. Populi . . . creverat. For their earlier services to the Romans, they had received the territories of Caria and Lycia.

30. Injuriae, *of the injury*; *i. e.*, the injury done to us. — **Impunitos**. This statement is not strictly true, as the Rhodians were deprived of Caria and Lydia.

31. Bellis Punicis; *i. e.*, in the three Punic wars, the last of which resulted in the destruction of Carthage.

33. Per occasionem, *when the opportunity offered*. This may be the Roman version of the story, but it is certainly not the Carthaginian view.

34. In illos, *against them*; *i. e.*, against the Carthaginians.

3. Novum consilium, *a new measure*; *i. e.*, the punishment of death, which could be legally inflicted only by a vote of the people. The senate, however, claimed and exercised the right of declaring *martial law* in times of great public peril. — **Omnium ingenia**, *all our powers of conception*; *lit.*, *of all*.

4. Eis utendum; supply *esse*; *we must use those*. *Utendum* is impersonal.

6. Composite . . . magnifice, *in studied terms and with lofty eloquence*.

8. Quae . . . saevitia . . . enumeravere. The first clause depends upon *enumeravere* only by *zeugma*. Render: *they have shown . . . have enumerated*.

10. Pati; supply *ea*, the omitted antecedent of *quae*.

13. Quo . . . pertinuit? **An uti**, *to what purpose was that oratory? or was it that*. G. 353, 2, note 4.

15. Scilicet, *doubtless*, in irony.

17. Suae; refers to *cuiquam*. G. 449, 2. **Gravius aequo habuere**, *have exaggerated*.

PAGE

- 28 **19.** *Alia aliis . . . est, one degree of license is allowed to one party and another to another; i. e., an act which would attract little attention in an obscure peasant would disgrace a Roman senator. — Demissi; construe in the antecedent clause, if those in humble life who live in obscurity have done anything wrong.*
- 22.** *In excelso, in a conspicuous position.*
- 24.** *Studere, to favor.*
- 25.** *In imperio, in persons in authority.*
- 27.** *Minores quam, inadequate for.*
- 29.** *Postrema, what happens last; in this case the punishment of the criminals. — In, in the case of.*
- 32.** *Neque illum gratiam exercere, and that he is not influenced by (lit., does not exercise) favor.*
- 33.** *Eos . . . cognovi, such I have learned, etc.*
- 36.** *Aliena . . . nostra, foreign to our republic.*
- 37.** *Injuria; i. e., your sense of the wrong done the state.*
- 29 **4.** *Id quod res habet, that which the case itself involves; i. e., the fact as it really is.*
- 5.** *Aerumnarum requiem, a rest from toils.*
- 6.** *Ultra neque . . . esse.* Caesar does not appear to recognize the doctrine of a future life at all, and yet he was Chief Pontiff of Rome.
- 8.** *Uti prius animadverteretur, that punishment should first be inflicted; impersonal.*
- 9.** *Lex Porcia.* The Porcian law forbade that a Roman citizen should be scourged or put to death without having been allowed the privilege of an appeal to the people.
- 10.** *Aliae leges.* It is impossible to say to what specific laws Caeser here refers. The Sempronian law, which provided that the punishment of death should not be inflicted upon a Roman citizen without the vote of the people, may have been one of them. — **Condemnatis . . . permittijubent.** This seems to imply that a Roman condemned to death was allowed to go into exile; but we have no positive knowledge of any such statute, though citizens sometimes escaped the death-penalty by going into exile before sentence was pronounced upon them.
- 13.** *Facinoris; G. 409, II. — Sin; supply from above in sententia non addidisti, uti, etc. — Levius est; supply verberari.*
- 14.** *Qui convenit, how is it consistent?*
- 16.** *At enim, but, indeed, introducing a supposed objection.*
- 17.** *Tempus, dies, etc., the opportunity, time, etc. Supply reprehendent.* The thought is, that time will show the pernicious influence of our example, if we disregard the law. — **Cujus libido, whose caprice.**
- 18.** *Illis, to them; i. e., the conspirators.*
- 19.** *In alios; i. e., other than the conspirators. The meaning is*

this: if you inflict upon the guilty an *illegal* penalty, you establish a dangerous precedent, which in the hands of tyrants may be used against the innocent. 29

22. Ab dignis, *from those who deserve it; i. e.*, this special punishment.

23. Devictis Atheniensibus; *i. e.*, in the Peloponnesian War, from 431 to 404 B. C.

24. Triginta viros. These are known in history as the *Thirty Tyrants*.

26. Ea; object of *laetari*, which usually takes the Abl.

28. Libidinosè, *at their pleasure*.

31. Damasippum. L. Junius Brutus Damasippus, of the Marian faction, after having been guilty of the most inhuman cruelty toward members of the opposite party, was finally put to death by the order of Sulla. — *Malo, by the calamity*.

34. Necatos; supply *esse*.

37. Is; referring to *alicujus*. — **In proscriptorum**, etc., referring to the proscriptions of Sulla. See note on *dominationem Sullae*, p. 3, line 27.

2. Trahebantur; *i. e.*, to execution. 30

3. Atque non, *not indeed*.

5. Potest falsum . . . credi, *some false charge may be believed as true; lit., for true*.

6. Alio consule, *under another consul; Abl. Absol.*

10. Consilii; G. 410, V., 1.

12. Quo minus imitarentur, *from imitating; lit., by which they should less imitate*.

13. Arma . . . Samnitibus. This statement is only partially true, though qualified by *pleraque*, which should be taken with *arma* and *tela* as well as with *insignia*. Many of the Roman names of arms are the same as the Greek. The Samnites were a warlike people in the interior of southern Italy. — **Insignia magistratuum**; as, for instance, the *curule chair*, the *fascès*, the *lictors*, etc.

16. Exsequébantur, *they adopted; lit., followed out*.

17. Græciæ morem imitati. This statement, that the early Roman law borrowed its severity from the Greek, seems not to be supported by any historical evidence.

21. Circumveniri, *to be unjustly condemned; lit., circumvented*.

24. Quo minus capiamus, *why we should not adopt*.

27. Bene parta, *well earned; i. e.*, by our fathers.

29. Placet; supply *mihî*, *do I propose? — Eos; i. e.*, the prisoners.

32. Neu quis, *and that no one*. — **Neu referat**. Observe the change of construction after *censeo*: first the Acc. with Infin., then *neu* with the Subj., and then again the Acc. with Infin.

PAGE

- 30 **35.** *Verbo, in a word ; i. e., without making a speech.*
36. *Alius alii, one to one, another to another ; i. e., one assented to the opinion of Silanus, another to that of Caesar. — M. Porcius Cato, Tribune elect, great-grandson of Cato the censor.*
- 31 **2.** *Nonnullorum ; G. 553, 1.*
5. *Cavere ab illis, to defend ourselves against them.*
7. *Persequare, you may punish. Potential Subj. — Hoc ; subject of evenit.*
9. *Fit reliqui, is left ; reliqui, Predicate Gen.*
11. *Pluris fecistis, have prized more highly. G. 404, note 1.*
14. *Capessite rem publicam, secure the public safety.*
16. *In dubio, in peril.*
17. *In hoc ordine ; i. e., in the senate.*
19. *Adversos, as opponents, strictly an adjective agreeing with mortales.*
20. *Qui mihi . . . gratiam fecissem, as I had never granted pardon to myself, etc. Fecissem ; Subj. of Cause. The language here used is eminently characteristic of this remarkable man.*
22. *Ea ; i. e., ea verba.*
23. *Opulentia . . . tolerabat ; i. e., the resources of the state were adequate to save it from the consequences of this neglect.*
26. *Sed haec, but whether these things ; the interrogative particle is omitted.*
27. *An . . . hostium, or together with ourselves shall be the property of the enemy. — Hic mihi quisquam, etc. Observe the sarcasm aimed at Caesar.*
31. *Eo, by this means. Some construe with extremo.*
33. *Ne ; construe both with largiantur and with eant.*
36. *Bene et composite, etc. Notice the fine irony.*
37. *Ea ; explained by diverso . . . habere.*
- 32 **4.** *Videlicet timens. Irony again, as Cato suspects Caesar of sympathizing with the conspirators.*
5. *Conducta, hired.*
7. *Non plus possit, was not more powerful. G. 513, II. — Ibi, ubi, there, where ; i. e., in the municipal towns where Caesar would keep the prisoners.*
11. *Eo magis refert me, it is the more important that I.*
14. *Quanto attentius, the more carefully.*
15. *Illis, refers to exercitu Catilinae, etc. — Si . . . languere ; i. e., if they discover any indication of weakness on your part.*
16. *Aderunt, they will be present ; i. e., will attack you.*
21. *Quae nulla, none of which ; lit., which none.*
23. *Neque . . . obnoxius, subject neither to guilt nor to passion.*

25. *Publice egestatem, as a state, poverty.*

32

29. *Hic, here; i. e., in the senate.*

30. *Vacuum; i. e., vacuum ab defensoribus, defenceless.*

32. *Incendere.* *Conjuro* admits either the Infinitive or *ut* with the Subjunctive. — *Gallorum gentem; i. e., the Allobroges.*

34. *Supra caput est; a figurative expression denoting imminent peril; lit., is over our heads; render, is at our very gates.* — *Quid hostibus faciatis, what will you do with the enemy? G. 415, III., note 1.*

35. *Misereamini censeo, you should pity them, I suppose; in bitter irony.*

37. *Ne, yes.*

1. *In miseriam convertet, will turn to ruin.*

33

3. *Maxime; supply eam timetis.* — *Alius . . . expectantes, waiting one for another.*

8. *Prosperere . . . cedunt, all success is attained; lit., all things result prosperously.*

10. *Bello Gallico.* According to Livy, this incident occurred in the war with the Latins, 340 B. C.

14. *Videlicet . . . eorum, doubtless their previous life; lit., the rest of, etc.; in bitter irony.*

15. *Obstat, excuses.* — *Dignitati, the rank, referring to the praetorship.*

18. *Iterum, for the second time; thus implicating Cethegus in the abortive attempt of Catiline mentioned in chap. 18.*

19. *Quicquam pensi, any consideration; lit., anything of.*

21. *Si peccato . . . esset; i. e., if it would be safe to run the risk of making a mistake on the side of clemency; but such a mistake now would be fatal before we could correct it.*

24. *Faucibus urget, seizes you by the throat.* *Faucibus, Abl. of Specification.*

28. *Quum, whereas, introducing the preamble of his resolution.*

32. *De confessis; construe with sumendum.*

33. *Manifestis, convicted.* — *More majorum.* According to the ancient custom, those who were condemned to capital punishment were strangled in prison.

LIII., LIV. *Causes of Roman Greatness. Characters of Caesar and Cato.*

36. *Virtutem animi, his courageous spirit.*

37. *Alii . . . vocant, in a reproving manner (lit, reproving), they called one another timid. G. 467, III., 1.*

3. *Mihi multa. Construe mihi with libuit and multa with facinora.* 34

PAGE

- 34** **7. Legionibus.** This military term, strictly applicable only to the Roman army, is here applied to the forces of the enemy. — **Contendisse**; supply *populum Romanum*.
- 8. Parvis copiis**, with *small resources*; in contrast with *opulentis*.
- 9. Fortunae violentiam**; referring to their various disasters and reverses, as in the Punic and Gallic wars. — **Facundia**. *Facundia* is eloquence, or the *ability* to speak with ease and effect; *eloquentia* is *eloquence* as an art.
- 10. Ante fuisse**, had *surpassed*. — **Multa agitant**, *reflecting much*.
- 11. Paucorum civium**, etc. This ingenious explanation has unfortunately little historical value.
- 12. Divitias paupertas**; the abstract for the concrete, *wealth* for a *wealthy people*, and *poverty* for a *people without wealth*.
- 14. Rursus**, *on the contrary*.
- 17. Ingenti virtute**; construe with *vir*.
- 19. Obtulerat, fuit**, etc.; for *obtulit, est*, etc., as in letters. G. 472, 1.
- 20. Quin aperirem**, *without unfolding*. G. 504, 1, note.
- 22. Genus, family**. The Julian gens to which Caesar belonged, and the Porcian to which Cato belonged, were both illustrious. — **Aetas**, Cato was five years younger than Caesar.
- 23. Gloria**; supply *par fuit*. — **Alia alii** = *alia gloria alii*; *i. e.*, though their glory was equal, it was not the same.
- 25. Ille, huic**; G. 450, 2.
- 27. Nihil largiundo**, *by giving nothing*; *i. e.*, to purchase favor or popularity.
- 30. In animum induxerat**, *had determined*; *i. e.*, had made it the rule of his life.
- 31. Neglegere**; Historical Infinitive.
- 32. Quod esset**; G. 503, I. — **Dono dignum**, *worth giving*.
- 33. Bellum novum**, *a new war*; *i. e.*, in a new and untried field, where no other commanders had been before him. — **Ubi posset**; Subj. of Purpose. G. 497, I.
- 37. Abstinencia**, *in disinterestedness*; Abl. of Specification. — **Esse . . . bonus malebat**; a noble maxim and one of great antiquity, known to the Greeks as well as to the Romans.
- 35** **1. Quo minus, eo magis**, *the less, the more*. G. 423.

LV. Execution of the Conspirators.

- 3. In . . . sententiam discessit.** See note on *pedibus in sententiam*, etc., p. 27, line 12.
- 4. Noctem antecapere**, *to anticipate the night*; *i. e.*, to execute the prisoners before night.

5. Eo spatio; *i. e.*, in the course of the night. — **Tresviros**; *i. e.*, **35** the *tresviri capitales*, who had charge of executions.

7. Ceteris, to the others.

8. In carcere . . . Tullianum. The prison of Rome was situated at the foot of the Capitoline hill near the Temple of Concord. The Tullianum was a subterranean dungeon in this prison. — **Quod**; attracted. G. 445, 4.

10. Humi depressus, dug in the earth; lit., on the ground.

11. Lapideis . . . juncta, composed of stone arches; lit., joined; *i. e.*, made by joining.

13. Vindices . . . capitalium. Not the *tresviri* mentioned above, but the common executioners who acted under their orders.

14. Laqueo gulam fregere; *i. e.*, strangled him, the common mode of execution.

LVI., LVII. *Catiline organizes his Forces in Etruria, and prepares for Battle.*

20. Duas . . . instituit, organized two legions, the usual force of a consul.

21. Cohortes pro numero, etc., he filled the cohorts in proportion to the number of his men; *i. e.*, as he had not enough men to fill the cohorts, he first placed only 100 men in each, and then added to this number as his forces increased. Each legion contained ten cohorts.

22. Ex sociis, of his associates; *i. e.*, in the conspiracy. — **Venerat, distribuerat**, etc. Pluperfect with reference to the approach of Antonius.

23. Numero, with the full number, originally 3,000 infantry and 300 cavalry, afterward increased to 4,500, and even to 6,000.

27. Alii, some.

28. Antonius. Gaius Antonius, the colleague of Cicero in the consulship.

29. Ad urbem; *i. e.*, toward Rome. — **In versus**, in the direction of.

33. Cujus = *cujus generis*, referring to slaves as a class; render, of whom.

34. Alienum . . . rationibus, inconsistent with his interests.

1. Patefactam = *patefactam esse*; depending upon a verb of saying **36** implied in *nuntius pervenit*.

5. In agrum Pistoriensem, into the territory of Pistoria, among the Apennines north-west of Faesulae. Catiline hoped to find protection among the Allobroges.

9. Praesidebat, was commanding. — **Ex . . . rerum**; construe with *existimans*. — **Rerum**, of his (Catiline's) affairs. — **Illa**; object of *agitare*; referring to Catiline's flight into Gaul.

- 36** 11. *Sub . . . radicibus, at the very foot; i. e., on the northern side of the Apennines.*
 12. *Illi = Catilinae.*
 14. *Magno exercitu; G. 419, I. — Expeditus, unimpeded, because he was pursuing locis aequioribus, while Catiline was fleeing per montes asperos. The text is uncertain.*
 15. *In fuga = fugientem.*
 17. *Adversas, unfavorable; i. e., to himself.*

LVIII., LIX. *Catiline's Address to his Soldiers. Disposition of Forces on either side.*

21. *Compertum habeo, I have ascertained.* The object of *habeo* is *verba virtutem non addere*, with which *compertum* agrees. G. 388, 1, note.
 22. *Ex ignavo, from being inactive.*
 26. *Timor animi, fear in the soul; lit., of, etc.*
 28. *Mei consilii, of my determination; i. e., to engage in battle.*
 30. *Quoque modo = et quo modo.*
 31. *Dum opperior, while I have been waiting for; the reason for not having earlier set out for Gaul. G. 467, 4.*
 34. *Ab urbe, on the side toward the city. See note on ab Sequanis, Caesar, p. 1, line 17.*
 35. *Maxime ferat, should especially impel us.*
 37. *Forti animo, Abl. of Characteristic.*
- 37** 4. *Commeatus; supply the verb from erunt above.*
 5. *Adversa fient, will become hostile.*
 9. *Illis supervacaneum, not necessary for them, in contrast with nobis necessitudo impendet.*
 11. *Licuit vobis, etc. The alternative offered them if they had not entered the conspiracy.*
 14. *Haec sequi, to pursue this course; i. e., to espouse the cause of Catiline.*
 15. *Audacia opus est; implying that it would be more perilous to abandon the cause than to defend it. G. 414, IV. — Pace bellum; G. 422, note 2.*
 17. *Ea; for id in apposition with in fuga . . . sperare; attracted to agree with dementia. G. 445, 4.*
 19. *Habetur; lit., is possessed; i. e., is a possession; render simply, is.*
 22. *Hortantur, encourage.*
 23. *Nam . . . prohibent, etc.; assigning a reason for a thought which may be easily supplied: We need not fear the numbers of the enemy, for the narrowness of the pass, etc.*

25. *Inviderit*, *should deny success*. — *Cavete*; supply *ne*. G. 499, 2. 37

26. *Potius quam relinquantis*, *rather than leave*.

29. *Signa canere jubet*, *ordered the signal to be given*; lit., *to sound*. *Signa* the subject of *canere*.

33. *Pro loco*, *in accordance with the character of the place*.

34. *Sinistros montes . . . aspera*, *mountains on the left and places craggy with rocks on the right*. — *Aspera*, Acc. Plur. Neut. = *loca aspera*.

35. *Reliquarum*, *of the rest*; *i. e.*, of the cohorts, of which he had twenty in all. — *Signa*, *standards*, of which each cohort had three, one for each maniple.

36. *Ab eis*, *from them*; *i. e.*, from the reserve. To strengthen the van, he took from his reserve all the centurions, all the veteran volunteers (*evocatos*), and the best of the common soldiers. — *Lectos*, *picked men*; in apposition with *centuriones*. — *Evocatos*; a class of veteran soldiers enlisted on terms of special privilege.

2. *Faesulanum quendam*; called P. Furius by Plutarch. — *Cu-* 38
rare, *to command*.

3. *Cum libertis*, *with his freedmen*. See note on *liberti*, p. 26, line 33. — *Propter aquilam*, *near the eagle*, the standard of the legion.

4. *Bello Cimbrico*. A war in which the Cimbri, a warlike people from the north, were conquered by Marius, 101 B. C.

5. *Pedibus aeger*. Perhaps a mere excuse to avoid going into battle against his friend Catiline.

7. *Tumulti*. *Tumultus* is often applied to sudden invasions, insurrections, and civil wars, emergencies of special peril which demand extraordinary measures of defence. G. 119, 3.

9. *Equo circumiens*, *riding about*.

12. *Amplius annos*; G. 417, note 2.

13. *Tribunus*; *i. e.*, *tribunus militum*. See Dict. — *Praefectus*. The *praefectus*, not *praefectus equitum*, held the same position among the auxiliaries as the tribunes among the Roman soldiers.

14. *Plerosque ipsos*, *most of them personally*.

LX., LXI. *Defeat and Death of Catiline.*

18. *Paulatim*, *slowly*. — *Jubet*; like *dat*, dependent upon *ubi*; supply *et*. G. 554, I., 6.

21. *Res geritur*, *the battle was fought*.

22. *Veterani*, refers to the *cohortes veteranas* mentioned above, line 7.

23. *Illi*; *i. e.*, the forces of Catiline.

25. *Pro sauciis*, *to take the place of the wounded*; lit., *for the wounded*.

28. *Contra ac ratus erat*, *contrary to what he had expected*.

PAGE

38

29. *Tendere, exert himself.*

31. *Utrimque, on both sides; i. e., of his own forces, from his position in the centre of the enemy's line. — Ex lateribus, on the flanks; i. e., the inner flanks exposed to him by the breaking of the centre.*

32. *In primis, among the foremost; construe with pugnantes.*

36. *Cerneret, you might have seen.* G. 485, note 1.

39

1. *Quem locum, eum = eum locum quem.*

2. *Quos medios, etc., whom, stationed in the centre, the praetorian cohort had separated.* See preceding page, line 29.

6. *Etiam spirans, still breathing.*

9. *Juxta pepercerant; lit., had spared alike, i. e., not at all; render, had been alike unsparing of.*

11. *Strenuissimus quisque; G. 458, 1.*

15. *Alii, pars; in partitive apposition with multi.*

17. *Laetitia, maeror, joy and sorrow, as involuntarily expressed in look and action. See note on gaudium, laetitiam, p. 25, line 16. — Luctus atque gaudia, mourning and exultation; i. e., sorrow and joy as intentionally expressed in word and deed. Gaudium in the Sing. is simply the inward feeling, but the Plur. gaudia denotes instances of the feeling, concrete expressions of it, or exhibitions of it. Notice also the inverted order in luctus atque gaudia in contrast with laetitia, maeror.* G. 562.

DICTIONARY.

DICTIONARY.

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page 42.

A—ACCIDO

A.

A. Abbr. for *Aulus*.

ā, āb, prep. with abl. G. 434.

From, away from; *ab stirpe*, utterly, x.; *ab armis discedere*, to lay down arms, xxxiv.; from, against, xxxii., lii.; on the side of, in the direction of; *ab urbe*, on the side toward the city, lviii.; *ab dextra*, on the right, lix.; by.

ab-dīco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*dīco*, to proclaim). To abdicate, resign.

ab-dītus, *a, um*, adj. (*abdo*, to remove). Remote, retired.

ab-dūco, *ēre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To lead away, withdraw.

āb-ēo, *īre, īi, ītum*, v. intr. To go from; *praeceps abire*, to rush, plunge, or go headlong, xxv.

ab-jūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*jūro*, to swear). To deny on oath; to forswear.

Ab-ōrīgīnes, *um*, m. pl. (*orīgo*, origin). The Aborigines, the primitive inhabitants of Italy and the ancestors of the Romans, vi.

ab-solvo, *ēre, solvi, solūtum*, v. tr.

To loose; to dispatch, finish; to relate, set forth, treat, iv., xxxviii.

abstīnentia, *ae, f.* (*abstīnens*, abstinent). Abstinence, moderation, self-restraint; disinterestedness.

ab-sum, *esse, fui*, v. intr. To be absent or away from; to be distant from; to be beyond the reach of; to be wanting, fail, stand aloof; to keep away; *a periculis abesse*, to keep out of danger, vi.

ab-surdus, *a, um*, adj. (*surdus*, deaf). Absurd; rude, inglorious, contemptible, unworthy of praise.

ābunde, adv. (*abundus*, abundant). Copiously, abundantly, in profusion, in abundance, amply, sufficiently, enough.

āb-ūtor, *i, ūsus sum*, v. dep. To abuse, misuse.

āc, conj. See *atque*.

accēdo, *ēre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. (*ad, cēdo*). To go near to, approach; to be applied, be added, fall upon.

accendo, *ēre, di, sum*, v. tr. To set on fire, kindle; to inflame, rouse, excite; to inspirit, animate.

accīdo, *ēre, cīdi*, v. intr. (*accīdo*).

To fall, fall upon; to befall, occur, happen.

accípío, *ĕre, cĕpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*cāpio*). To receive, accept; to get, experience; to learn, hear.

accūso, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, causa*). To accuse, blame, reproach, censure, find fault with.

ācerbus, *a, um*, adj. Harsh, violent, rigorous, severe, hard.

ācies, *ĕi*, f. An edge; a line of battle; *prima acies*, the first line, front rank.

actio, *ōnis*, f. (*āgo*). An act.

actor, *ōris*, m. (*āgo*). A doer, performer, agent.

actus, *a, um*, part. from *āgo*.

ād, prep. with acc. To, toward, in the direction of; at, near, among, before, in the vicinity of; for; *ad hoc*, moreover, besides, in addition, XIV.; *ad urbem*, near the city, XXX.

ad-do, *ĕre, dīdī, dītum*, v. tr. (*do*, to place). To add, join to; to appoint, assign; to confer, impart, inspire; *praesidia addere*, to add guards, to strengthen the guards, L.

ad-dūco, *ĕre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To lead, conduct, or convey to, bring; to induce, lead, influence.

ad-eo, *ire, ii, itum*, v. tr. To go to, approach; to visit.

ad-eo, adv. (*is*). So, so much; even, indeed.

adēptus, *a, um*, part. from *ādīpīscor*; used passively, VII., G. 231, 2.

ad-fĕro, *ferre, attūli, allātum*, v. tr. To bring; to produce, cause, occasion.

adflīcto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*adflīgo*, to strike down). To shatter; *adflīctare sese*, to beat one's

self in anguish, distress one's self, grieve, XXXI.

ad-fluo, *ĕre, fluxi, fluxum*, v. intr. (*fluo*, to flow). To flow to; to abound, be abundant, XXXVI.

ād-īgo, *ĕre, ĕgi, actum*, v. tr. (*āgo*). To drive or bring to; *ad iusjurandum*, to cause to take an oath, bind by an oath, XXII.

ād-īmo, *ĕre, ĕmi, emptum*, v. tr. (*ĕmo*, originally, to take). To take; to take away, deprive of.

ād-īpīscor, *i, eptus sum*, v. dep. (*āpīscor*, to seize). To obtain, get, acquire, secure, attain, win; *adēptus* with passive signification, VII.; G. 231, 2.

ādītus, *us, m. (ādeo)*. Approach, access, admittance.

ad-jungo, *ĕre, junxi, junctum*, v. tr. To join to, add, unite.

ad-jūvo, *āre, jūvi, jūtum*, v. tr. (*jūvo*, to help). To help, assist, aid.

ad-mōneo, *ĕre, ui, itum*, v. tr. To admonish; to remind, suggest.

ad-nītor, *i, nīsus or nīxus sum*, v. dep. To lean against; to exert one's self, strive; *adnitente Crasso*, through the influence of Crassus, XIX.

ād-ōlesco, *ĕre, ōlēvi, ultum*, v. intr. insep. (*ad-ōleo*, to increase). To grow up, come to maturity; to grow, increase, LI.

ad-scīscō, *ĕre, scīvi, scītum*, v. tr. (*scīscō*, to seek to know). To receive, take, admit, join to.

ad-sīsto, *ĕre, stīti*, v. intr. (*sīsto*, to stand). To stand by or near; to take one's stand, station or post one's self.

ad-sum, *esse, fui*, v. intr. To be present or at hand; to take part in; to come, approach; to attack, LII.

ādūlescens, entis, adj. (*ādōlesco*). Young. *Adūlescens, entis, m. and f.*, a youth, young man, young woman.

ādūlescentia, ae, f. (*adulescens*). Youth, the period of youth.

ādūlescentūlus, i, m. G. 321, 1. A very young man, youth; *homo adulescentulus*, a youth, young man, LII.

ādulter, ěri, m. An adulterer.

ādultus, a, um, part. and adj. (*ādōlesco*). Grown up, adult.

ad-vēnio, ěre, vĕni, ventum, v. intr. To come to, arrive, come.

advento, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. freq. (*advēnio*). To come to, come, approach.

adversus, a, um, adj. (*adverto*, to turn to). Turned to, opposite; *adversum vulnus*, a wound in front, LXI.; unfavorable, unpropitious, disadvantageous, prejudicial; hostile, unfriendly; *res adversae*, unfavorable circumstances, adverse fortune, calamities; misfortunes, adversity. *Adversi*, pl., opponents.

ad-vōco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. To call, summon.

aedes, is, f. A temple; *pl.*, a house, dwelling.

aedīfīco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*aedes, fācio*). To build, construct, make.

aedīlis, is, m. (*aedes*). An aedile, a magistrate who had the superintendence of public buildings.

aeger, gra, grum, adj. Unwell, weak, feeble, indisposed, disabled.

aemūla, ae, f. (*aemūlus*, emulous). A rival, x.

Aenēas, ae, m. Aeneas, a legendary Trojan prince, ancestor of the Romans, vi.

aequābiliter, adv. (*aequabilis*, equal). Uniformly, equably.

aequālis, e, adj. (*aequo*, to make equal). Equal.

aequāliter, adv. (*aequālis*). Equally, uniformly; proportionally.

aeque, adv. (*aequus*). Equally, alike.

aequitas, ātis, f. (*aequus*). Uniformity; justice, equity, kindness; moderation.

aequum, i, n. (*aequus*). That which is proper, fair, reasonable, right; *gravius aequo habere*, to exaggerate, LI.

aequus, a, um, adj. Even, level; favorable, suitable; equal, like; *aequa manu discedere*, to come off on equal terms, xxxix.; calm, composed; *aequus animus*, composure, calmness.

aerārium, ii, n. (*acrarius*, pertaining to money). The treasury.

aerumna, ae, f. Trouble, suffering, distress, toil.

aes, aeris, n. Brass, copper; money; *alienum aes*, debt.

aestīmo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. To estimate, value, reckon, esteem; to regard, consider, think, judge.

aestuo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. (*aestus*, heat). To glow; to be inflamed, excited, agitated, furious.

aetas, ātis, f. Period or time of life, age; life; old age.

aeternus, a, um, adj. (*aevum*, age). Everlasting, eternal, perpetual.

āger, gri, m. Land, territory, field, country, district; *āgri*, pl., the country.

aggredior, i, gressus sum, v. dep. (*ad, grādior*, to step). To approach; to attack, assail, assault.

ăgĭto, *ăre, ăvi, ătum*, v. tr. and intr. freq. (*ăgo*). To put in motion; to attempt, undertake; to disturb, rouse, excite, agitate; to have, hold, keep, administer, exercise; to manifest, display; to experience, pass, spend, live; to consider, meditate, reflect, deliberate upon; *multa agitare*, to reflect much, LIII.; to devise, plot; to discuss, debate; to act.

ăgo, *ĕre, ĕgi, actum*, v. tr. and intr. To put in motion, drive, pursue; to perform, accomplish, manage, transact, do; to plead, discuss; *cum populo*, to address the people with reference to, discuss before the assembly of the people; to pass, spend; to act; *pass.*, to be in question, be at stake, LII.

ăgreſtis, *e, adj.* (*ăger*). Rustic, rude, barbarous.

ăio, v. tr. def. G. 297, II. 1. To say, assert, affirm.

ălăcer, *cris, cre, adj.* Aroused, eager, spirited.

ălgor, *ĕris, m.* (*algeo*, to be cold). Cold.

ălias, adv. (*ălius*). Elsewhere, at another time, under other circumstances.

ălibi, adv. (*ălius, ĭbi*). Elsewhere; *alii . . . alibi*, some in one place . . . others in another, LX.

ăliĕno, *ăre, ăvi, ătum*, v. tr. (*ăliĕnus*). To alter; to cast off, neglect, discard.

ăliĕnus, *a, um, adj.* (*ălius*). Belonging to another, of others, foreign, averse, at variance, inconsistent, unsuitable; *alienum aes*, debt; unfavorable, unfriendly, estranged, disaffected, hostile.

ălio, adv. (*ălius*). To another

place; *ălius . . . alio*, one in one way or direction . . . another in another, II.

ăliquando, adv. (*ăliquis*). At some time, some time or other, at length.

ăliquanto, adv. (*ăliquantus*, some). A little, somewhat.

ăliquis or **ăliqui**, *qua, quid* or *quod*, pron. indef. (*ălius, quis*, some one). Some one, any one, some.

ăliquot, adj. indecl. (*ălius, quot*, how many). Some, several.

ăliĕter, adv. (*ălius*). Otherwise.

ălius, *a, ud, adj.* G. 151. Other, another, different; *ălius atque*, other than, different from, XXXVII.; *ălius . . . ălius*, one . . . another, one . . . one, another . . . another; *alii . . . alii*, some . . . others; *ălia ăliis licentia est*, one degree of license is allowed to one party and another to another, LI.

ăllătus, *a, um*, part. from *ădfĕro*.

Ăllöbröges, *um, m. pl.* (sing. *Ăllöbrox, ōgis*). The Allobroges, a people of Gaul.

ălo, *ĕre, ălui, ălitum* or *ăltum*, v. tr. To nourish, support, sustain, maintain.

ălter, *ĕra, ĕrum, adj.* G. 151. One of two, the other; *ălter . . . ălter*, the one . . . the other.

ăltus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*ălo*). Grown; high, lofty.

ămb, insep. prep. G. 308. Around, about.

ămbĭtio, *ĕnis, f.* (*ămbio*, to go round). A going round; canvassing for votes; ambition, vanity, III.

ămbĭtus, *us, m.* (*ămbio*, to go round). A going round; canvass-

ing for votes; bribery; *lex ambitus*, a law prohibiting bribery, XVIII.

āmīcītia, *ae, f.* (*amīcus*, friendly). Friendship, alliance.

āmīcus, *i, m.* (*amīcus*, friendly).

A friend, ally.

ā-mitto, *ēre, mīsi, missum, v. tr.*

To send away; to lose.

āmo, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* To love.

āmoenus, *a, um, adj.* Pleasant, delightful, charming, agreeable.

āmor, *ōris, m.* (*āmo*). Love, affection.

ā-mōveo, *ēre, mōvi, mōtum, v. tr.* To remove.

ample, *amplius, amplissīme, adv.* (*amplus*). Abundantly, copiously; *amplius*, further, more.

amplexor, *i, plexus sum, v. dep.* freq. (*amplector*, to surround). To embrace; to be fond of, value, esteem.

amplus, *a, um, adj.* (*amb, pleo*, to fill). Great, abundant, ample, full; magnificent, noble, illustrious, renowned, honorable.

ān, conj. Whether, or. G. 353, 2 and note 4.

anceps, *cīpītis, adj.* (*amb, caput*). Having two heads; double, twofold.

angustiae, *ārum, f. pl.* (*angustus*, narrow). Narrow space, narrowness, narrow limits.

ānima, *ae, f.* Breath; life, existence; the soul, spirit.

ānimadverto, *ēre, tī, sum, v. tr.* and intr. (*ānimus, ad, verto*, to turn). To attend to; to punish, administer or inflict punishment.

ānimal, *ālis, n.* (*ānīma*). A living being, animal.

ānīmus, *i, m.* The mind, soul,

intellect; inclination, disposition, feeling; character; confidence, courage, spirit; *aequus animus*, composure, calmness; *in animum inducere*, to resolve, determine; *consciūs animus*, a guilty conscience, XIV.; *animi mobilitas*, excitable feelings; *virtus animi*, courageous spirit, LIII.

Annīus, *īi, m.* Q. Annīus Chilo, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII., L.

annus, *us, m.* A year.

annuus, *a, um, adj.* (*annus*). Lasting a year, of a year's duration, annual, yearly.

ante, adv. Before, previously, ago.

ante, prep. with acc. Before; *ante diem*, see note on p. 16, line 9; *ante esse*, to surpass, excel.

antea, adv. (*ante, is*). Formerly, before, previously.

antē-cāpio, *ēre, cēpi, captum, v. tr.* To take beforehand, preoccupy; to anticipate; *sitīm, famem*, not to await, to excite prematurely.

ante-hac, adv. (*hac, here*). Before, formerly, previously, before this.

Antōnīus, *īi, m.* C. Antonius, Cicero's colleague in the consulship, XXI., etc.

anxius, *a, um, adj.* (*ango*, to press). Anxious, troubled, solicitous.

āpērio, *īre, pēruī, pertum, v. tr.* To open; to disclose, reveal, unfold, portray.

appello, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* (*ad, pello*). To address, accost; to apply to, call upon, tamper with; to appeal to; to accuse, impeach, indict; to name, call.

appĕtens, *entis*, part. and adj. (*appĕto*). Desirous, eager for, greedy, covetous.

appĕto, *ĕre, ĩvi* or *ĭi, ĩtum*, v. tr. (*ad, pĕto*). To attack; to seek, strive to obtain, strive after, covet.

apprĕbo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, prĕbo*). To approve, commend.

āpud, prep. with acc. At; with, among, in; in the power or possession of.

Apŭlia, *ae, f.* Apulia, a country in Southern Italy.

āquĭla, *ae, f.* The eagle, the standard of the Roman legion.

āra, *ae, f.* An altar.

arbĭter, *tri, m.* A spectator, beholder, hearer, witness.

arcesso, *ĕre, cessĭvi, cessĭtum*, v. tr. To call, send for, summon, invite.

ardens, *entis*, adj. (*ardeo*, to burn). Fiery; ardent, eager.

arduus, *a, um*, adj. Steep; difficult, arduous, hard.

argentum, *i, n.* Silver.

arma, *ōrum, n. pl.* Arms; *armis*, by force, *xī*.

armātus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*armo*). Armed, equipped. *Armātus, i, m.*, an armed man, soldier, *LIX*.

armo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To arm, equip.

āro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To plough, till, cultivate.

Arrĕtĭnus, *a, um*, adj. (*Arrĕtĭum*). Arretinian, pertaining to Arretium, a town of Etruria, now Arezzo.

arrĭgo, *ĕre, rexi, rectum*, v. tr. (*ad, rĕgo*, to rule). To erect; to rouse, encourage, animate, excite.

ars, *artis, f.* Skill, art, faculty; manner, way, means, practice, method, quality, trait of character.

arte, adv. Closely, compactly, in close order, *LIX*.

ascendo, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. intr. and tr. (*ad, scando*, to climb). To ascend, mount, go up; to scale, climb.

Asia, *ae, f.* Asia.

asper, *ĕra, ĕrum*, adj. Rough, rugged, craggy; hard, difficult, perilous; bad, evil, hapless, untoward, deplorable, unsuccessful.

a-spĕnor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*spĕnor*, to despise). To disdain, reject, despise, spurn.

assentior, *ĭri, sensus sum*, v. dep. (*ad, sentio*, to think). To assent, give assent, approve.

assĕquor, *i, sĕcŭtus sum*, v. dep. (*ad, sĕquor*). To follow; to overtake, secure, attain; to accomplish.

assĭdo, *ĕre, sĕdi*, v. intr. (*ad, sĭdo*, to sit). To take one's seat, sit down, resume one's seat.

astŭtia, *ae, f.* (*astŭtus*, wary). Skill, adroitness, shrewdness, cunning, craft.

āt, conj. But, yet, still.

Athĕnienses, *ium, m. pl.* (*Athĕnae*, Athens). The Athenians.

atque or **āc**, conj. *G. 554, I. 3.* (*ad, que*). And; *in comparisons*: than, as; *atque non*, not indeed, *LI*; *contra ac*, contrary to, *LX*.

ātrōcĭtas, *ātis, f.* (*ātrox*). Atrocity, atrociousness, enormity.

ātrox, *ōcis*, adj. Horrid; terrible, horrible, atrocious; alarming, dangerous; *atrox negotium*, a case of great peril, *XXIX*.

attendo, *ĕre, tendi, tentum*, v. tr.

(*ad, tendo*, to stretch). To bend; to attend to, observe, consider.

attente, adv. (*attentus*, attentive). Attentively, carefully, diligently.

attĕro, *ĕre, trĭvi, trĭtum*, v. tr. (*ad, tĕro*, to rub). To rub against, wear away; to destroy, weaken, impair, diminish.

attŭli. See *adfĕro*.

auctor, *ōris*, m. (*augeo*). A producer, originator; a reporter, informant, XXIII.

auctōritas, *ātis*, f. (*auctor*). A producing; authority, power, influence, standing, reputation.

auctus, *a, um*, part. from *augeo*.

audācia, *ae*, f. (*audax*). Boldness, daring, audacity.

audacter, *audācius, audācissĭme*, adv. (*audax*). Boldly, courageously.

audax, *ācis*, adj. (*audeo*). Daring, bold, audacious.

audeo, *ĕre, ausus sum*, v. semidep. To venture, dare.

audio, *ĭre, ĭvi* or *ĭi, ĭtum*, v. tr. To hear; to hear of.

augeo, *ĕre, auxi, auctum*, v. tr. To produce; to increase, enlarge, augment; to enrich, advance.

Aulus, *i*, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurĕlia, *ae*, f. Aurelia Orestila, wife of Catiline, xv.

auris, *is*, f. The ear.

ausus, *a, um*, part. from *audeo*.

aut, conj. Or; *aut . . . aut*, either . . . or.

autem, conj. But; moreover.

Autronius, *ii*, m. P. Autronius, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, xvii., xviii., xlvi., xlviii.

auxi. See *augeo*.

auxĭlium, *ii*, n. (*augeo*). Help, aid, assistance, support.

āvāritia, *ae*, f. (*avarus*, avaricious). Avarice, covetousness.

ā-vertō, *ĕre, tĭ, sum*, v. tr. (*verto*, to turn). To turn away or aside.

āvidus, *a, um*, adj. (*āveo*, to long for). Greedy, eager, desirous.

B.

barbārus, *i*, m. A foreigner, barbarian, neither a Greek nor a Roman, xix.

bellicōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*bellĭcus*, warlike). Warlike.

bellum, *i*, n. (*duellum*, from *duo*). War; *belli patiens*, able to endure the hardships of war, vii.

bĕlua, *ae*, f. A beast, animal.

bĕne, *mĕlius, optĭme*, adv. (*bŏnus*). Well, rightly; *bene facere*, to do good to, benefit; *bene facta*, good deeds; *bene polliceri*, to make good or fair promises, xli.

bĕnĕfĭcium, *ii*, n. (*benefĭcus*, beneficent). Kindness, favor, good deed, benefit, service.

Bestia, *ae*, m. L. Calpurnius Bestia, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, xvii., xliii.

bĭni, *ae, a*, num. adj. distrib. (*bis*, twice). Two by two, two each, two.

bŏnum, *i*, n. (*bŏnus*). That which is good, the good, the right, rectitude, ix.; a good thing, benefit, advantage. *Bŏna*, pl., property, goods; *bona patria*, patrimony.

bŏnus, *a, um, mĕlior, optĭmus*, adj. Good, excellent; pleasant, agreeable. *Bŏni*, the nobles, xix., xxxiii.

brĕvis, *e*, adj. Short, brief, of

short duration. *Brēvi*, n. used substantively, abl., G. 429, 1, foot-note, in a short time, shortly, VII., XLIV.

Bruttius, *a, um*, adj. (*Bruttii*).

Of the Bruttii, Bruttian; *ager Brutius*, the country of the Bruttii, now Calabria, in Southern Italy, XLII.

Brūtus, *i, m.* D. Brutus, husband of Sempronia, consul 77 B. C., XL.

C.

C. Abbr. for *Gaius*.

cādāver, *ēris*, n. (*cādo*). A dead body, corpse.

cādo, *ēre, cēcīdi, cāsum*, v. intr. To fall; to perish, die; to fall out, happen, occur, XX.

caedes, *is*, f. (*caedo*, to cut). A cutting down, slaughter, murder, massacre.

caelātus, *a, um*, adj. (*caelo*, to engrave). Engraved, carved, embossed.

caelum, *i, n.* The sky, heaven.

Caepārius, *ii, m.* Q. Caeparius, a Terracnian, one of Catiline's accomplices, XLVI., XLVII., LII., LV.

Caesar, *āris*, m. 1. L. Julius Caesar, consul 64 B. C., XVII.—2. C. Julius Caesar, the distinguished general, orator, statesman, and author, slain by Brutus and Cassius, 44 B. C., XLVII., etc.

cālāmītas, *ātis*, f. Loss, misfortune, damage, disaster, fall, ruin, calamity; a dangerous or critical position.

cālāmītōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*calamitas*). Ruinous, disastrous, destructive, calamitous.

cālo, *ōnis*, m. (*cāla*, a billet of

wood). A wood carrier; a soldier's servant, camp-follower.

cālumnia, *ae, f.* Artifice, intrigue, machination.

cāmēra, *ae, f.* (a Greek word). A vault, arched or vaulted roof, ceiling.

Cāmērs, *ertis*, m. and f. (*Cāmērīnum*). A Camertian, a citizen of Camerinum, a town in Umbria in Central Italy.

campus, *i, m.* A plain; the Campus Martius, XXVI.

cānis, *is*, m. and f. A dog.

cāno, *ēre, cēcīni, cantum*, v. intr. and tr. To sound; *signa canunt*, the signals sound, or are sounded, the signal is given, LIX.

cāpesso, *ēre, pessīvi, pessitum*, v. tr. freq. (*cāpio*). To seize; to take hold of, undertake; *capessere rem publicam*, to exert one's self for the common weal, secure the public safety, LII.

cāpio, *ēre, cēpi, captum*, v. tr. To take, lay hold of, seize; to capture, acquire, take possession of, gain, receive; to captivate, ensnare, mislead, seduce, delude, deceive; to take upon one's self, undertake; to obtain, experience; *consilium capere*, to form or adopt the design.

cāpītālis, *e, adj.* (*cāput*). Relating to life, capital.

Cāpīto, *ōnis*, m. P. Gabinius Capito, a knight, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII.

Cāpītōlium, *ii, n.* (*cāput*). The Capitol, the Temple of Jupiter at Rome on the Capitoline Hill.

capto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*cāpio*). To strive to seize, strive after, seek to obtain, grasp at.

Cāpua, *ae, f.* Capua, the chief

city of Campania in Southern Italy, xxx.

caput, *itis*, n. The head; *supra caput*, close at hand, at the very gates.

carcer, *eris*, n. A prison; the state-prison at Rome.

cāreo, *ere, ui, itum*, v. intr. To be without, want, be in want of, lack; to be deprived of, be freed from; to forego.

carptim, adv. (*carpo*, to pick). In parts, separately; by selection.

cārus, *a, um*, adj. Dear, highly prized, precious.

Cassius, *ii*, m. L. Cassius Longinus, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, xvii., xlii., l.

cāsus, *us*, m. (*cādo*). A falling; accident, chance; occasion, opportunity; situation, condition, circumstances; misfortune, calamity.

cāterva, *ae, f.* A crowd, troop, band.

Cātilīna, *ae, m.* L. Sergius Catiline. See Introduction, page 43.

Cāto, *ōnis*, m. M. Porcius Cato, a distinguished senator, lii.—lv.

Cātūlus, *i*, m. Q. Lutatius Catulus, consul 78 B. C., xxxiv., xxxv., xlix.

causa, *ae, f.* Cause, reason, motive, ground, occasion; *causā*, for the sake of, on account of, for the purpose of; a pretext, pretence; a cause, interest, case.

cāveo, *ere, cāvī, cautum*, v. tr. and intr. To be on one's guard; to take care, beware, guard against, defend one's self, lii.

cēcīdi. See *cado*.

cēdo, *ere, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. To go, go away, retire; to give way,

fail, cower; *loco*, to yield, give up one's post, ix.; to succeed, prosper, happen, result, turn out; *prosperere omnia cedunt*, all success is obtained, lii.

cēlēbro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*celēber*, celebrated). To honor, praise, celebrate, extol.

Cēler, *eris*, m. Q. Metellus Celer, praetor 63 B. C., xxx., xlii., lvii.

cēlēritas, *ātis, f.* (*cēler*, swift). Quickness, speed, celerity, rapidity, rapid action.

censeo, *ere, censui, censum*, v. tr. To reckon; to be of opinion, suppose; to be in favor of, vote for; to decree, resolve, ordain, determine.

censor, *ōris*, m. (*censeo*). A censor, one of the two Roman magistrates who had charge of enrolling the people according to rank and property.

centum, num. adj. indecl. A hundred.

centūrio, *ōnis*, m. (*centūria*, a division of troops). A centurion, a commander of the division of troops called the century.

cēpi. See *cāpio*.

cerno, *ere, crēvi, crētum*, v. tr. To separate; to perceive, see, discern.

certāmen, *inis*, n. (*certo*). A contest, strife, struggle, dispute; rivalry.

certo, adv. (*certus*). Certainly, for certain.

certo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To fight, struggle, contend; to strive, vie.

certus, *a, um*, adj. (*cerno*). Determined; certain, sure; *pro certo*, for a certainty, as certain, positively.

cessi. See *cēdo*.

cētērum, conj. (*cetērus*). For the rest, otherwise; but, yet, still.

cētērus, *a, um*, adj. G. 159, II. The other, the rest, the remainder; *cetera res*, the rest, xx.; *cetera vita*, previous life, LII.

Cēthēgus, *i, m.* C. Cornelius Cethegus, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, xv., etc.

Cicēro, *ōnis, m.* M. Tullius Cicero, the famous orator, consul 63 B. C., xxiii., etc.

Cimbrīcus, *a, um*, adj. (*Cimbri*). Cimbrian, pertaining to the Cimbri, a people of Northern Germany; *bellum Cimbricum*, the war with the Cimbri, ended by the victory of Marius, 101 B. C.

Cinna, *ae, m.* L. Cornelius Cinna, consul with Marius 86 B. C., XLVII.

circīter, adv. (*circus*, a circle). About.

circīter, prep. with acc. (*circus*, a circle). About, not far from.

circum, adv. (*circus*, a circle). Around, about, near, surrounding.

circum, prep. with acc. (*circus*, a circle). Around, about, near.

circūm-eo, *īre, ii, itum, v. intr.* To go around; *equo circumire*, to ride around, LIX.

circum-fēro, *ferre, tūli, lātum, v. tr.* To carry around.

circum-vēnio, *īre, vēni, ventum, v. intr.* To encompass, surround; to beset, assail, ensnare, oppress, distress; to circumvent, betray, accuse falsely, condemn unjustly, LI.

cītērior, ius, adj. comp. G. 166. On this side, nearer, hither; *citerior Hispania*, the portion of Spain north

of the river Ebro, Hither or Northern Spain, XIX.; *citerior Gallia*, the province of Cisalpine or Hither Gaul, Northern Italy, XLII.

cīto, *cītius, cītissīme, adv. (cītus)*. Quickly.

cītus, *a, um, adj. (cīeo, to move)*. Quick, swift, rapid.

cīvilis, *e, adj. (cīvis)*. Pertaining to citizens, of citizens, civil.

cīvis, is, *m. and f.* A citizen; a fellow-countryman.

cīvitas, ātis, f. (cīvis). Citizenship; a body of citizens, state.

clādes, is, f. Injury, mischief, disaster, calamity; slaughter, destruction.

clāmōr, ōris, m. (clāmo, to shout). A cry, shout.

clārus, a, um, adj. Clear, distinct; manifest, plain, evident; renowned, illustrious, glorious, famous, distinguished.

claudō, ěre, si, sum, v. tr. To shut; to shut in, enclose, encompass, surround.

clausus, a, um, part. and adj. (claudō). Shut up, enclosed, concealed.

cliens, entis, m. and f. A dependant, client; an adherent, retainer.

Cn. Abbr. for *Gnaeus*.

coaequo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (cum, aequo, to make level). To make level, level.

coālesco, ěre, ālvi, ālītum, v. intr. (cum, alesco, to increase). To grow together; to become united, unite, coalesce, blend.

coarguo, ěre, ui, v. tr. (cum, arguo, to assert). To prove; to convict, prove guilty.

coepe, *coepisse*, v. tr. def. G. 297, I. To begin, commence.

coerceo, *ēre, ercui, ercūm*, v. tr. (*cum, arceo*, to enclose). To surround; to confine, restrain, control.

cōgīto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum, āgīto*). To weigh, consider, ponder, reflect upon, meditate.

cognātus, *i*, m. (*cum, gnascor*, to be born). A kinsman, relative, relation.

cognosco, *ēre, nōvi, nītum*, v. tr. (*cum, gnosco*, to know). To examine, investigate, consider; to perceive, see, understand, comprehend, learn, observe, ascertain, discover, find; to know; to recognize, acknowledge.

cohors, *hortis*, f. A cohort, the tenth part of a legion; *praetoria cohors*, the commander's body-guard.

cohortor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*cum, hortor*). To exhort, encourage, animate, admonish.

collēga, *ae*, m. (*cum, lēgo*). A partner in office, colleague.

collibet, *ēre, libuit or libitum est*, v. impers. (*cum, libet*). It pleases, is agreeable.

collōco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum, lōco*, to place). To place, station.

cōlo, *ēre, cōlui, cultum*, v. tr. To inhabit; to cultivate, till; to cherish, practise.

cōlōnia, *ae*, f. (*colōnus*, a colonist). A colony.

cōlor or **cōlos**, *ōris*, m. Color; complexion, hue.

cōmītātus, *us*, m. (*cōmes*, a companion). Retinue, train, suite, company.

cōmītium, *ii*, n. (*cum, co*). The comitium, a part of the Roman Forum. *Cōmītia*, pl., an assembly in the comitium; an election.

commeātus, *us*, m. (*commeco*, to come and go). A passage; provisions, supplies.

commēmōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum, memōro*). To remember; to bring to mind, call to mind, remind, recall; to mention, recount, relate.

commendātio, *ōnis*, f. (*commendo*). An act of commending to one's care, commendation.

commendo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum, mando*). To commit to, commend.

commīnus, adv. (*cum, mānus*). In close contest, hand to hand.

committo, *ēre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. (*cum, mitto*). To combine; *proelium committere*, to engage in battle, commence battle; to practise, perpetrate, commit.

commōdo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*commōdus*, convenient). To give, bestow; to furnish, supply, procure.

commōdum, *i*, n. (*commōdus*, convenient). Convenience; advantage, profit, gain.

commōror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*cum, mōror*, to tarry). To stop, linger, stay, sojourn, tarry, delay.

commōveo, *ēre, mōvi, mōtum*, v. tr. (*cum, moveo*). To agitate, affect, excite, rouse; to move.

commūnico, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*commūnis*). To communicate, impart, share with, make common.

commūnis, *e*, adj. (*cum, mānus*). Common.

compāro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum, pāro*). To provide, furnish, make ready, prepare, collect.

compērio, *īre, pēri, pertum*, v. tr. To ascertain, learn; to know.

compleo, *ēre, ēvi, ētum*, v. tr. (*cum, pleo*, to fill). To fill, fill up.

complexus, *us*, m. (*complector*, to embrace). An embrace.

complūres, *a* and *ia*, adj. pl. (*cum, plūres*). Several, many, very many.

compōsite, adv. (*compositus*, arranged). In a skilful manner, in studied terms, **LI**.

comprōbo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum, prōbo*). To approve; to prove, establish, attest, confirm.

concedō, *ēre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. (*cum, cēdo*). To depart; *concedere in* with acc., to come under, pass over to, pass under, **XX**.

concidō, *ēre, cidi*, v. intr. (*cum, cādo*). To fall to the ground, fall.

concito, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*concieo*, to rouse). To stir up, excite, incite, arouse, instigate, provoke.

conclāmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum, clāmo*, to shout). To call or cry out, shout, exclaim.

concordia, *ae*, f. (*concors*, agreeing). Unanimity, agreement, harmony, concord.

Concordia, *ae*, f. The Goddess of Concord, Concordia.

concupisco, *ēre, īvi* or *ii, ītum*, v. tr. inep. (*concupio*, to desire). To long for, desire, covet.

concurro, *ēre, curri, cursum*, v. intr. (*cum, curro*, to run). To rush or flock together, hasten to; to engage in combat, begin battle, fight, **LX**.

concūtio, *ēre, cussi, cussum*, v. tr. (*cum, quātio*, to shake). To shake, agitate; to render anxious, terrify, alarm, trouble.

condemno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum, damno*). To condemn, sentence; to convict; to accuse, charge.

condicio, *ōnis*, f. (*condo*). Situation, condition, terms, nature, state, character.

condo, *ēre, dīdi, dītum*, v. tr. (*cum, do*, to place). To produce; to found, establish; *post conditam urbem*, since the founding of the city, **XVIII**.

condōno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum, dōno*, to present). To present; to pardon, forgive.

condūco, *ēre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. (*cum, dūco*). To lead together; to hire.

confertus, *a, um*, adj. (*confercio*, to crowd). Close, crowded, thick.

conficio, *ēre, fēci, fectum*, v. tr. (*cum, fācio*). To accomplish, finish.

confido, *ēre, fīsus sum*, v. semi-dep. (*cum, fīdo*, to trust). To trust, rely upon, believe, hope.

confirmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum, firmo*, to strengthen). To establish, strengthen, confirm, cement; *confirmato animo*, taking heart, taking courage, **XLVI**.

confiteor, *ēri, fessus sum*, v. dep. (*cum, fāteor*). To acknowledge, confess, own, avow, concede, admit.

confligo, *ēre, flixi, flictum*, v. intr. (*cum, flīgo*, to strike). To fight, engage in combat, contend.

conflo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum, flo*, to blow). To kindle, inflame, produce, excite; *alienum aes*, to incur a debt, **XIV**, **XXIV**.

confluo, *ĕre, fluxi*, v. intr. (*cum, fluo*, to flow). To flow together; to flock together, come together.

confōdio, *ĕre, fōdi, fossum*, v. tr. (*cum, fodio*, to dig). To dig; to pierce; to kill, slay.

conĵicio, *ĕre, jĕci, jectum*, v. tr. (*cum, jacio*, to throw). To throw, cast.

conjūrāti, *ōrum*, m. pl. (*conjūro*). Conspirators.

conjūrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*conjūro*). A conspiracy; conspirators, XLIII.

conjūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*cum, jūro*, to swear). To swear together; to conspire.

conscientia, *ae*, f. (*conscio*, to be conscious). A knowledge, consciousness, feeling, sense; a sense of guilt; conscience.

consciūs, *a, um*, adj. (*cum, scio*, to know). Conscious, privy to, aware, participant in, accomplice, cognizant, witness of; *sibi consciūs*, conscious to one's self, self-conscious, conscious, XXXIV.; *consciūs animus*, a mind conscious of guilt, guilty conscience, XIV.

conscribo, *ĕre, psi, ptum*, v. tr. (*cum, scribo*). To enlist, levy, enroll.

conscriptus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*conscribo*). Enrolled, conscript; *patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, the customary appellation of the senators.

consĕnesco, *ĕre, sĕnui*, v. intr. (*cum, senesco*, to grow old). To grow old; to become weak or enfeebled, lose strength, decay, perish.

conseruo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum, seruo*, to save). To preserve, keep safe or unharmed, retain, maintain.

considĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To consider, inspect, examine, observe.

consīdo, *ĕre, sĕdi, sessum*, v. intr. (*cum, sīdo*, to sit). To sit down; to encamp, LVII.

consīlium, *ii*, n. Deliberation, consultation; counsel, advice; plan, measure, purpose, design, intention, determination; *privatum consīlium*, one's own personal measures, XXIX.; *consīlium communicare*, to make common cause, XVIII.; wisdom, understanding, judgment, penetration, prudence, ability; a council, assemblage, meeting.

conspīcio, *ĕre, spexi, spectum*, v. tr. (*cum, spĕcio*, to look). To view, observe, see, perceive, behold, descry.

constanter, adv. (*constans*, firm). Firmly, steadily, uniformly.

constantia, *ae*, f. (*constans*, firm). Firmness, constancy, perseverance, resolution.

consterno, *ĕre, strāvi, strātum*, v. tr. (*cum, sterno*, to spread). To spread over; to build over, build out over, XIII.

constituo, *ĕre, stitui, stitutum*, v. tr. (*cum, stituo*). To place; to station, draw up; to arrange, regulate; to appoint, determine, fix, agree upon; to resolve.

consto, *āre, stiti, statum*, v. intr. (*cum, sto*, to stand). To stand still, remain firm. *Constat*, impers., it is evident, manifest.

consuesco, *ĕre, suēvi, suētum*, v. intr. incept. G. 297, I. 2. (*consueo*, to be accustomed). To be usual, customary, wont.

consuētūdo, *ĕnis*, f. (*consuesco*).

Custom, habit, use, usage; intimacy, intercourse.

consul, *ŭlis*, m. A consul, one of the two presiding magistrates of the Roman commonwealth.

consulāris, *e*, adj. (*consul*). Of or pertaining to a consul, consular. *Consulāris*, *is*, m., one of consular rank, an ex-consul.

consulātus, *us*, m. (*consul*). Consulship, consulate.

consŭlo, *ĕre, sŭlvi, sultum*, v. tr. and intr. To consult; to take counsel, deliberate, consider; to adopt measures; to consult for, take care for, have regard for.

consulto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. freq. (*consŭlo*). To consider, deliberate, consult.

consultum, *i*, n. (*consŭlo*). A decree, decision.

consŭmo, *ĕre, sumpsi, sumptum*, v. tr. (*cum, sŭmo*). To consume, devour, waste, destroy.

contāgio, *ōnis*, f. (*contingo*, to touch). A contact; contagion, infection.

contemno, *ĕre, tempsi, temptum*, v. tr. (*cum, temno*, to slight). To esteem lightly, hold in contempt, despise, disdain, scorn.

contendo, *ĕre, tendi, tentum*, v. tr. and intr. (*cum, tendo*, to stretch). To stretch; to strive, contend; to direct one's course, proceed, set out, go.

contentio, *ōnis*, f. (*contendo*). Exertion, contention, contest, struggle, dispute, controversy, strife.

contĕro, *ĕre, trivi, tritum*, v. tr. (*cum, tĕro*, to rub). To grind; to consume, spend, pass.

contĭnentia, *ae*, f. (*contĭnens*,

continent). Temperance, self-control, moderation.

contĭnuo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*contĭnuus*, continuous). To join together, connect, unite; *domos*, to build together or in connection with one another, xx.

contio, *ōnis*, f. (*convĕnio*). An assembly, of the people or of an army, meeting.

contra, adv. Over against; on the contrary, on the other hand; *contra ac*, otherwise than, contrary to, lx.

contra, prep. with acc. Against, in opposition to, contrary to, in hostility to.

contŭmĕlia, *ae*, f. Abuse, insult, affront, reproach, disgrace.

conturbo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum, turbo*, to disturb). To throw into disorder, confuse, disturb, disquiet.

convĕnio, *ire, vĕni, ventum*, v. intr. and tr. (*cum, venio*). To come together, assemble, collect, unite; to meet, have an interview with. *Convĕnit*, impers., it is fit, suitable, proper, consistent.

convĕntus, *us*, m. (*convĕnio*). A meeting, assembly, assemblage.

converto, *ĕre, verti, versum*, v. tr. (*cum, verto*, to turn). To turn; to alter, transform, change.

convictus, *i*, m. (*convinco*). A person convicted or found guilty of crime, xiv.

convinco, *ĕre, vĭci, victum*, v. tr. (*cum, vinco*). To convict, prove guilty.

convĭvium, *ii*, n. (*cum, vivo*, to live). A feast, entertainment, banquet.

convōco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum, vōco*, to call). To call together, convoke, assemble, collect; to call, summon.

coōpĕrio, *īre, ui, tum*, v. tr. (*cum, operio*, to cover). To cover; to overwhelm, bury, sink, XXIII.

cōpia, *ae, f. (cum, ops)*. Ability, means, opportunity, advantage; multitude, number, force, abundance; wealth, riches, resources. *Copiae*, military forces, troops.

Cornĕlius, *ii, m.* 1. The name of a Roman *gens*, XLVII., LV.—2. C. Cornelius, a knight, one of Cati-line's accomplices, XVII., XXVIII.

Cornificius, *ii, m.* Q. Cornificius, a prominent man at Rome, XLVII.

corpus, *ōris, n.* The body, person; a corpse.

corrĭgo, *ĕre, rexi, rectum*, v. tr. (*cum, rĕgo*, to rule). To set right, correct.

corrĭpio, *ĕre, rĕpui, reptum*, v. tr. (*cum, rĕpio*, to seize). To seize, assume.

corrumpo, *ĕre, rūpi, ruptum*, v. tr. (*cum, rumpo*, to break). To destroy, corrupt, damage; to waste, lose.

corruptus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*corrumpo*). Corrupted, misled, seduced; corrupt, depraved.

cōtĭdiānus, *a, um*, adj. (*cotidie*, daily). Daily.

Cotta, *ae, m.* L. Aurunculeius Cotta, consul 65 B. C., XVIIII.

Crassus, *i, m.* M. Licinius Crassus, who with Caesar and Pompey formed the first triumvirate, 60 B. C., XVII., XIX., etc.

crĕdĭbilis, *e, adj. (crĕdo)*. Credible.

crĕdĭtum, *i, n. (crĕdo)*. Something entrusted to one; a loan, trust.

crĕdo, *ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum*, v. intr. and tr. To trust, believe, rely upon; to think, imagine, suppose.

creSCO, *ĕre, crĕvi, crĕtum*, v. intr. To grow, increase, augment; to thrive, prosper.

Crĕticus, *i, m. (Crĕta, Crete)*. Creticus, a surname given to Q. Caecilius Metellus for his subjugation of Crete, 68 B. C., xxx.

crĕvi, perf. from *cerno*; also from *creSCO*.

crĭmen, *ĭnis, n.* A charge, accusation, imputation.

crĭmĭnor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*crĭmen*). To accuse, calumniate.

Crispus, *i, m.* C. Sallustius Crispus. See Life of Sallust, p v.

Crōtōniensis, *is, m. and f. (Crōto)*. A Crotonian, a citizen of Croto, a town on the east coast of Southern Italy, now Crotone, XLIV.

crūciātus, *us, m. (crucio, to crucify)*. Torture, torment, pain, suffering, anguish.

crūdĕlis, *e, adj.* Unmerciful, hard-hearted, cruel, severe.

crūdĕlĭtas, *ātis, f. (crūdĕlis)*. Harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity, fierceness; extortion, rapacity.

crūdĕlĭter, adv. (*crūdĕlis*). In a cruel manner, cruelly, unmercifully.

cruentus, *a, um, adj.* Bloody, blood-stained; attended or marked by bloodshed.

cruor, *ōris, m.* Blood, gore.

culpa, *ae, f.* Crime, fault, guilt.

cultus, *us, m. (cōlo)*. Cultivation; refinement, luxury; clothing, style of dress; *pl.*, refinements of sensual indulgence, XIII.

cŭm, prep. with abl. G. 184. 6.
With, together with; *cum telo*, carrying a weapon, armed, xxvii.

cunctor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep.
To hesitate, doubt; to delay.

cunctus, *a, um*, adj. (= *conjunctus*, joined together). All, whole.

cŭpīde, adv. (*cupīdus*). Eagerly, willingly, gladly, xl.

cŭpīditas, *ātis, f. (cupīdus)*.
Desire, wish; avarice, covetousness, greed.

cŭpīdo, *īnis, f. (cŭpio)*. Desire, longing, eagerness.

cŭpio, *ēre, īvi or ii, ītum*, v. tr.
To long for, desire, wish.

cŭra, *ae, f.* Solitude, care, attention, pains; *curae esse* with second dat., to have a care for, use one's efforts in behalf of, xxi.; a charge, office; anxiety, concern, trouble.

cŭria, *ae, f.* The senate-house; *ex curia*, from the senate, xxxii.

Cŭrius, *ii, m.* Q. Curius, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, xvii., xxiii., etc.

cŭro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*cŭra*). To care for, provide for; to administer, govern; to have charge, command, lix.

custōdia, *ae, f. (custodio, to guard)*. Guard, care, custody, charge; *libera custodia*, free or private custody, confinement in one's house or in that of some prominent citizen, xlvii.

custos, *ōdis, m. and f.* A guard, keeper, attendant.

Cŭrus, *i, m.* Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian empire, ii.

D.

D. Abbr. for *Dēcīmus*.

Dāmāsippus, *i, m.* L. Junius Brutus Damasippus, an adherent of Marius, put to death by order of Sulla, li.

damno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*damnum*). To harm; to condemn, sentence.

damnum, *i, n.* Harm, injury, loss.

dātus, *a, um*, part. from *do*.

dē, prep. with abl. From; of, about, concerning, in regard to, in respect to; for, on account of; *supplicium sumere de*, to inflict punishment upon, lii.

dēbeo, *ēre, ui, ītum*, v. tr. (*de, hābeo*). To owe.

Dēcember, *bris, adj. (dēcem, ten)*. Of December.

dē-cerno, *ēre, crēvi, crētum*, v. tr. To decide, determine, resolve, pronounce; to decree, vote, appoint.

dēcet, *ēre, dēcuit*, v. impers. It is becoming, fitting, suitable.

Dēcīmus, *i, m.* Decimus, a Roman praenomen.

dē-clāro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*clāro*, to make clear). To make clear; to declare, announce.

dēcōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*dēcus*). To decorate, adorn, embellish, grace, honor.

dēcōrus, *a, um*, adj. (*dēcōr, comeliness*). Becoming, suitable; decorated, ornamented; elegant, fine, beautiful.

dēc-rētum, *i, n. (dēcerno)*. A decree, resolution, decision; a law.

dēcus, *ōris, n. (dēcet)*. Honor, reputation, character, virtue.

dē-dēcus, *ōris*, n. Disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame; *per dedecus*, disgracefully, dishonorably; *per dedecora*, by shameful excesses, XXXVII.

dēdi. See *do*.

dē-do, *ēre, dīdi, dītum*, v. tr. (*do*, to place). To give up, surrender; to consign, devote.

dē-dūco, *ēre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To lead away, lead forth, lead out, lead.

dēfendo, *ēre, dī, sum*, v. tr. To ward off, repel, keep off; to defend, protect, maintain.

dēfensio, *ōnis*, f. (*defendo*). A defence.

dēfessus, *a, um*, adj. (*dēfētiscor*, to grow weary). Wearied, fatigued, exhausted.

dē-fīcio, *ēre, fēcī, fectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*fācio*). To fall away from, revolt; to fail, decline, give out, come to an end.

dē-gusto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*gusto*, to taste). To taste.

dē-hinc, adv. (*hinc*, hence). From this place; next, then, in the next place.

dē-inde, dein, adv. From here; then, afterward, next, and then; again, in the next place.

dēlīciae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*delicio*, to entice). Pleasure, luxury.

dēlictum, *i*, n. (*dēlinquo*). A crime, offence, fault; guilt.

dē-ligo, *ēre, lēgī, lectum*, v. tr. (*lēgo*). To select, choose.

dē-linguo, *ēre, līqui, līctum*, v. intr. (*linguo*, to leave). To fail; to commit a fault or offence, do wrong, transgress.

dēlūbrum, *i*, n. (*dēluo*, to wash). A shrine, temple.

dēmentia, *ae, f.* (*dēmens*, demented). Madness, folly, want of reason, insanity.

dēmīssus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*demitto*). Lowered; downcast, dejected; lowly, humble, in humble life.

dē-mitto, *ēre, mīsi, mīssum*, v. tr. To let down; to lead or take down.

dēmum, adv. At length, at last; only; indeed, in short.

dē-nēgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*nēgo*, to deny). To deny, refuse.

dēnīque, adv. And then; in short, in fine.

dē-prehendo, *ēre, dī, sum*, v. tr. (*prehendo*, to seize). To seize, capture, arrest; to surprise, detect.

dē-prīmo, *ēre, pressi, pressum*, v. tr. (*prēmo*, to press). To sink, depress; to dig down, dig.

dē-scendo, *ēre, scendi, scensum*, v. intr. (*scando*, to climb). To go down, descend.

dēscensus, *us, m.* (*descendo*). A descent.

dē-sēro, *ēre, sērui, sertum*, v. tr. (*sēro*, to join). To forsake, abandon, desert.

dēsīdia, *ae, f.* (*desīdeo*, to sit down). A sitting idle, idleness, inaction, sloth.

dē-signo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*signo*, to mark). To designate; to appoint, choose, elect; *designatus consul*, consul elect, XVIII.

dē-sum, *esse, fui*, v. intr. To be wanting, be absent.

dē-tīneo, *ēre, tīnui, tentum*, v. tr. (*tēneo*, to hold). To keep back, detain, keep, hinder.

dētrīmentum, *i*, n. (*dētēro*, to diminish). Loss, damage, injury, detriment.

deus, *i*, m. G. 51, 6. A god.

dē-vinco, *ēre, vīci, victum*, v. tr. To conquer, subdue, subjugate, overcome.

dexter, *tra* or *tēra, trum* or *tērūm*, adj. On the right hand, on the right. *Dextra*, *ae, f.* (sc. *manus*, hand), the right hand.

dī, dīs, insep. prep. G. 308.

dīcio, *ōnis*, f. G. 134. Dominion, authority, control.

dīco, *ēre, dixi, dictum*, v. tr. To say, tell, mention, state; to speak; to call, name.

dictum, *i*, n. (*dīco*). A word, saying.

dies, *ēi*, m. and f. G. 123. A day; time; *in dies*, from day to day, daily, day after day; *ante diem*, see note on page 16, line 9; *dies prolatate*, to defer action, lit. *days*, i. e., the time of action, XLIII.

diffīcilis, *e*, adj. G. 163, 2. (*dis, fācilis*). Difficult, troublesome.

diffīcultas, *ātis*, f. (*diffīcilis*). Difficulty, trouble, perplexity, critical condition.

diffīcūter, adv. (*diffīcilis*). With difficulty.

diffīdo, *ēre, fīsus sum*, v. semi-dep. (*dis, fīdo*, to trust). To distrust, despair of.

dignitas, *ātis*, f. (*dignus*). Dignity, rank, office, position.

dignus, *a, um*, adj. Worthy, deserving, suitable, befitting; *dono dignus*, worth giving, LIV.

dī-lābor, *i*, *lapsus sum*, v. dep. (*lābor*, to glide). To glide away; to disperse, scatter, depart, desert.

dilectus, *us*, m. (*dī, lēgo*). A levy or draft of soldiers, a levy; *dilectum habere*, to raise or levy troops.

dīlīgētia, *ae, f.* (*dīlīgēns*, diligent). Carefulness, diligence, care.

dī-mitto, *ēre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To send away, send forth, send out, send; to let go, discharge, dismiss, release.

dīrīmo, *ēre, ēmi, emptum*, v. tr. (*dis, ēmo*, originally, to take). To part; to break up, put an end to, frustrate, bring to nought.

dī-ruo, *ēre, uī, ūtum*, v. tr. (*ruo*, to fall). To demolish, destroy, tear down.

dīs, dī, insep. prep. G. 308.

dis-cēdo, *ēre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. To separate; to depart, go away, withdraw; to come off, become, be, XXXIX., LXI.; *ab armis*, to lay down arms; *in sententiam*, to pass or go over to an opinion, adopt an opinion, LV.

dis-cerno, *ēre, crēvi, crētum*, v. tr. To separate; to discern, determine, judge.

disco, *ēre, didīci*, v. tr. To learn, become acquainted with.

discordia, *ae, f.* (*discors*, discordant). Disagreement, dissension, discord, strife.

discrīmen, *inis*, n. Separation, distinction.

dis-jicio, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jācio*, to throw). To throw asunder, separate; to disperse, scatter, rout.

dis-par, *āris*, adj. Different, unequal.

dis-pōno, *ēre, pōsui, pōsitum*, v. tr. To dispose, distribute, arrange, station.

dis-sentio, *īre, sensi, sensum*, v. intr. To differ, disagree; to be at variance with, differ from.

dis-sĕro, ěre, sĕrui, sertum, v. tr. and intr. (sĕro, to join). To set asunder; to argue about, discuss, speak, discourse, treat of, show.

dis-simĭlis, e, adj. Unlike, different, dissimilar.

dissimŭlātor, ōris, m. (*dissimŭlo*). A dissembler, concealer.

dis-simŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. and intr. (*simŭlo*, to make like). To dissemble, disguise; to hide, conceal.

dis-solvo, ěre, solvi, sŏlutum, v. tr. To destroy, annul, terminate, end.

dis-tribuo, ěre, tribui, tribŭtum, v. tr. (*tribuo*, to assign). To distribute, divide; to assign.

diu, diŭtius, diŭtissĭme, adv. (*dies*). For a long time, a long time, long.

dĭus. See *me dius fidius*.

diŭturnus, a, um, adj. (*diu*). Of long duration, lasting, long.

dĭ-vello, ěre, velli, vulsum, v. tr. (*vello*, to pluck). To rend asunder; to tear away, separate.

dĭverse, adv. (*diversus*). In different directions, in different ways, scattered.

dĭversus, a, um, adj. (*diverto*, to turn away). Turned away, opposite; unlike, different, diverse, separate; *diversi*, with diverse tastes, pursuing different courses, II.; separately, individually, XX.; *diversi inter se*, opposed to each other.

dĭves, ĭtis, adj. Rich, wealthy. *Dives*, ĭtis, m., a rich man, wealthy man.

dĭvido, ěre, vĭsi, vĭsum, v. tr. To divide; to distribute, assign, allot.

dĭvinus, a, um, adj. (*dĭvus*, divine). Divine.

dĭvitiae, ārum, f. pl. (*dĭves*). Riches, wealth.

dĭxi. See *dĭco*.

dŏ, āre, dĕdi, dātum, v. tr. To give, give up, bestow; to assign, intrust; *beneficia*, to do favors; *poenas*, to suffer punishment, XVIII.; *operam*, to take care, see to it, XXIX.

dŏceo, ěre, ui, tum, v. tr. To teach, show, indicate, inform, tell, exhibit.

doctus, a, um, part. and adj. (*dŏceo*). Instructed, learned, skilled, well versed.

dŏcŭmentum, i, n. (*dŏceo*). A lesson, example, instance, illustration; a proof, evidence.

dŏleo, ěre, ui, ĭtum, v. tr. and intr. To grieve, deplore, lament, regret.

dŏlor, ōris, m. (*dŏlco*). Grief, distress, trouble, vexation, resentment.

dŏlus, i, m. An artifice, machination, plot; fraud, deceit; craft, wiliness, cunning, adroitness.

dŏminātio, ōnis, f. (*domĭnor*). Rule, dominion, power, sovereign power, sway; tyranny, despotism.

dŏmĭnor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. (*domĭnus*, a master). To be master, have dominion or sway, rule, prevail.

dŏmo, āre, ui, ĭtum, v. tr. To subdue, vanquish, overcome, overpower.

dŏmus, us and i, f. G. 119, 1. A house, home; *domi*, at home; *domum*, homeward, to one's home; *domo*, from home.

dŏnum, i, n. (*do*). A gift; *dono dignus*, worth giving, LIV.

dŏrmio, ĭre, ĭvi or ĭi, ĭtum, v. intr. To sleep.

dŭbito, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. To waver; to doubt, hesitate, delay.

dŭbius, a, um, adj. (*duo*). Doubt-

ful, uncertain; *dubiae res*, critical or difficult circumstances, a critical condition of affairs, x., xxxix.; *in dubio*, in uncertainty, in danger or peril, lii.

dūcenti, *ae, a*, num. adj. (*duo, centum*). Two hundred.

dūco, *ĕre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To lead; to consider, think, regard.

ducto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*dūco*). To lead, command.

dūm, conj. While, as long as; provided, if, if only.

duo, *ae, o*, num. adj. G. 175. Two.

duō-dĕcim, num. adj. indecl. (*dĕcem*, ten). Twelve.

dux, *dūcis*, m. and f. (*dūco*). A leader, commander.

E.

ĕ, prep. with abl. See *ex*.

ĕ-dīco, *ĕre, dixi, dictum*, v. tr. To declare, make known.

ĕ-do, *ĕre, didi, ditum*, v. tr. (*do*, to place). To put forth; to publish.

ĕ-dōceo, *ĕre, dōcui, doctum*, v. tr. To teach; to inform, apprise.

ĕ-dūco, *ĕre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To lead or draw out; to draw, unsheathe, li.

ĕffĕmīno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ex, femīna*, a female). To effeminate, enervate, weaken.

ĕffīcio, *ĕre, fĕci, fectum*, v. tr. (*ex, fĕcio*). To bring to pass, effect, accomplish, make, produce, cause, render, occasion.

ĕffūgio, *ĕre, fūgi, fūgitum*, v. intr. and tr. (*ex, fugio*, to flee). To flee away, escape.

ĕgens, *entis*, part. and adj. (*ĕgeo*). Needy, in want, poor.

ĕgeo, *ĕre, ui*, v. intr. To be needy; to be without, be destitute of, lack, need.

ĕgestas, *ātis*, f. (*ĕgeo*). Poverty, want, need, lack.

ĕgi. See *āgo*.

ĕgo, *mei*, pers. pron. I.

ĕ-grĕdior, *i, gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grĕdior*, to step). To go out from, go forth, depart.

ĕ-grĕgius, *a, um*, adj. (*grex*). Excellent, eminent, surpassing, distinguished, admirable, remarkable, conspicuous.

ĕgui. See *ĕgeo*.

ĕlēganter, adv., comp. *ĕlēgantius* (*ĕlēgans*, elegant). Gracefully, elegantly.

ĕlōquentia, *ae, f.* (*ĕlōquens*, eloquent). Eloquence, command of language.

ĕ-mentior, *iri, itus sum*, v. dep. To state falsely, fabricate, pretend.

ĕmo, *ĕre, ĕmi, emptum*, v. tr. To buy, purchase.

ĕ-mōrior, *i, mortuus sum*, v. dep. (*mōrior*, to die). To die.

ĕn, interj. Lo! behold!

ĕnim, conj. For; indeed.

ĕnim-vĕro, adv. (*vĕro*, in truth). For indeed, indeed.

ĕnītesco, *ĕre, nītui*, v. intr. incept. (*enīteo*, to shine out). To shine forth; to become conspicuous or distinguished.

ĕ-nūmĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*numĕro*, to count). To reckon up; to enumerate, recount, relate, show.

ĕ-nuntio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To report, divulge, disclose, announce.

eo, *ire, ivi* or *ii, itum*, v. intr. To go, proceed; *perditum ire*, to proceed to ruin or destroy, be deter-

mined to ruin, XXXVI., LII.; *pedibus in sententiam ire*, to vote for an opinion, L.

eo, adv. (*is*). There; to the place or position, to that place, thither; therefore, for this reason, on this account; *eo magis*, the more, the more on this account, so much the more, LII.; *usque eo*, to such an extent, XLIX.

eodem, adv. (*idem*). To the same place.

equus, *itis*, m. (*ĕquus*). A horse-man; a knight, one of the order of *equites* or knights, holding a rank between the senators and the plebeians.

equester, *tris*, *tre*, adj. (*ĕques*). Belonging to the order of knights, equestrian.

equidem, adv. Indeed, truly.

ĕquus, *i*, m. A horse; *equo circumire*, to ride about.

ĕ-rĭpio, *ĕre*, *rĭpui*, *reptum*, v. tr. (*rĭpio*). To snatch out or away, wrest from, deprive of, take away, take; to rescue, liberate, free.

ĕ-rumpo, *ĕre*, *rŭpi*, *rŭptum*, v. intr. (*rumpo*, to break). To burst forth, break forth or away, sally forth.

ĕt, conj. And; *et . . . et*, both . . . and.

ĕt-ĕnim, conj. For; and indeed.

ĕtiam, conj. and adv. (*et, jam*). And also, also, furthermore, likewise, besides; even, yet, still, indeed; *etiam tum*, still.

Etrŭria, *ae*, f. Etruria, a country of Italy north of Rome.

ĕ-vĕnio, *ĕre*, *vĕni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come out; to come to pass, happen, befall, occur; to result, turn

out, issue; *pax evenit*, peace is concluded, IX.

ĕventus, *us*, m. (*ĕvĕnio*). An occurrence, event, result, issue.

ĕvŏcĕtus, *i*, m. (*evŏco*, to call out). A reënlisted veteran, veteran volunteer.

ex or **ĕ**, prep. with abl. G. 434, 3. I. OF SPACE; out of, from; *ex itinere*, on the road; *ex altera parte*, on the other side, LIX.; *ex lateribus*, on the flanks, LX. II. OF TIME: after. III. OF OTHER RELATIONS: because of, on account of, by, through, according to, in accordance with, in consequence of, by means of, of, out of; *ex ignavo*, from being inactive, LVIII.

ex-aedĭfĭco, *ĕre*, *ĕvi*, *ĕtum*, v. tr. To build, erect, construct.

ex-aequo, *ĕre*, *ĕvi*, *ĕtum*, v. tr. (*aequo*, to level). To make equal, equal.

ex-ĕgĭto, *ĕre*, *ĕvi*, *ĕtum*, v. tr. To drive out; to disquiet, disturb, torment, agitate; to stir up, excite.

ex-cĕdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go out, depart, withdraw, retire.

excelsum, *i*, n. (*excelsus*, high). A high station, conspicuous or lofty position, LI.

ex-cĭo, *ĕre*, *ĕvi* or *ĕi*, *ĕtum*, and

ex-cĭeo, *ĕre*, *ĕvi* or *ĕi*, *ĕtum*, v. tr. (*cĭo*, *cĭeo*, to move). To call out; to rouse, excite, induce.

excĭto, *ĕre*, *ĕvi*, *ĕtum*, v. tr. freq. (*excĭo*). To call forth, arouse, excite; to incite, stimulate.

excĭtus, **excĭtus**, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*excĭo*, *excĭeo*). Excited, agitated, perturbed, disquieted.

exemplum, *i*, n. (*exĭmo*, to take

out). A copy; an example, instance, precedent.

ex-erceo, *ēre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. (*arceo*, to shut up). To exercise, occupy, practise, train, employ, use; to conduct, practise, cherish; *gratiam*, to be influenced by favor, cherish feelings of partiality, LI.

exercitatus, *a, um*, adj. (*exercito*, to exercise). Exercised, trained, practised, skilled, versed.

exercitus, *us*, m. (*exerceo*). An army.

ex-istimo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*aestimo*). To judge, think, suppose, consider, esteem, regard; to expect.

exitium, *ii*, n. (*exeo*, to go out). A going out; destruction, ruin; an end.

exitus, *us*, m. (*exeo*, to go out). A going out, departure; the issue, result, end, conclusion.

ex opto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To wish, long for, desire.

ex-ōrior, *iri, ortus sum*, v. dep. To start up, rise.

ex-orno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*orno*, to adorn). To furnish, supply.

expēdio, *ire, ivi or ii, ūtum*, v. tr. (*ex, pes*). To extricate, disengage; *res expedit*, the thing takes care of itself, XX.

expēditus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*expedio*). Unimpeded, unincumbered; without baggage; light armed, LX.

ex-pello, *ere, pūli, pulsum*, v. tr. To drive out or away, expel, eject, remove.

expergiscor, *i, perrectus sum*, v. dep. incept. (*expergo*, to rouse). To awake, rouse, bestir one's self.

ex-prior, *iri, pertus sum*, v. dep.

To put to the test, experience, try, prove, make trial of.

ex-pers, *pertis*, adj. (*pars*). Without a part or share in, destitute of, without.

ex-plāno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*plāno*, to level). To spread out; to make plain or clear, explain, relate.

ex-pleo, *ere, ēvi, ētum*, v. tr. (*pleo*, to fill). To fill up, fill, satisfy.

explōrātus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*explōro*). Ascertained; established, confirmed, certain, sure.

explōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To explore, examine, investigate, ascertain, scrutinize.

ex-purgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*purgo*, to purge). To purge; to exculpate, justify, excuse.

ex-qui-ro, *ere, quīsvi or ii, quīsitum*, v. tr. (*quaero*, to seek). To search out, seek.

ex-sanguis, *e*, adj. Bloodless, pale, wan; feeble, weak, exhausted.

exsēc-ratio, *ōnis*, f. (*exsēcror*). Execration; a solemn oath, imprecation.

ex-sēcror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*sācro*, to doom). To curse, execrate.

ex-sēquor, *i, sēcūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, adopt, imitate; to carry out, perform, execute, accomplish, fulfil, discharge.

exsīlium, *ii*, n. (*exsul*, an exile). Exile, banishment.

ex-specto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*specto*, to look at). To look for, await, wait for; to desire, long for.

ex-sūp-ero, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sup-ero*, to go over). To surmount; to surpass, exceed.

ex-tollo, *ere*, v. tr. (*tollo*, to raise). To lift, raise, elevate; to exalt, ex-

tol; *se extollere*, to have aspirations, VII.

ex-torqueo, *ēre, torsi, tortum*, v. tr. (*torqueo*, to twist). To wrest away, wrest, obtain by force.

extra, prep. with acc. (*exter*, outside). Outside of; beside.

extrēmum, *i, n. (extrēmus)*. The extremity, a critical position.

extrēmus, *a, um*, adj. sup. G. 163, 3. (*extērus*, outward). The most remote, extreme; the last part of, close of.

ex-trūdo, *ēre, trūsi, trūsum*, v. tr. (*trūdo*, to thrust). To thrust out, drive out or away, shut out, keep out.

F.

Fābius, *ii, m. Q. Fabius Sanga*, patron of the Allobroges, XLI.

fācētiae, *ārum, f. pl. (facētus)*, witty). Wit, humor.

fācies, *ēi, f. (facio)*. Make, form; face, visage, countenance; condition, appearance, aspect.

fācile, *fācilius, fācillime*, adv. (*facilis*). Easily, without difficulty, readily, well.

fācilis, *e, adj. G. 163, 2. (facio)*. Easy to do, easy.

fācilitas, *ātis, f. (facilis)*. Ease; affability, courteousness, good-nature.

fācīnus, *ōris, n. (facio)*. A deed, act, action; an exploit, enterprise; a bad deed, misdeed, crime; *malum facinus*, a misdeed, crime, XVI.; *facinora*, criminals, wicked or depraved men, XIV.

fācio, *ēre, fēcī, factum*, v. tr. and intr. To make, do, prepare, effect, perform, commit, cause, oc-

casion; to construct, build, erect; to wage, begin; to render; to value, prize, LII.; to act; *nihil reliqui facere*, to leave nothing; *initium facere*, to begin; *gratiam facere*, to grant pardon; *verba facere*, to utter words, LII.; *grege facto*, in a body, L.; *uti facto opus est*, as the occasion requires, XLV.; *potestatem facere*, to afford an opportunity, XLVIII.

factio, *ōnis, f. (facio)*. A making, doing; a party, faction, combination; conspiracy; party-spirit, party-strife, LIV.

factiōsus, *a, um, adj. (factio)*. Eagerly interested in the success of a party, devoted to political success, LIV.; factious, seditious.

factum, *i, n. (factus)*. An occurrence; a deed, act, achievement; *bene factum*, a good deed, VIII.

factus, *a, um, part. from facio*, and from *fāo*.

fācundia, *ae, f. (facundus, eloquent)*. Eloquence.

faenērātor, *ōris, m. (faenērōr, to lend on interest)*. A money-lender; a usurer.

Faesūlae, *ārum, f. pl. Faesulae*, a city of Etruria, now Fiesole.

Faesulānus, *a, um, adj. (Faesūlae)*. Of Faesulae, Faesulan. *Faesulānus, i, m.*, a citizen of Faesulac, a Faesulan, LIX.

fallācia, *ae, f. (fallax, deceitful)*. A trick, artifice, deception.

fallo, *ēre, fēfelli, falsum*, v. tr. To deceive, mislead; *me fallit*, I am mistaken.

falso, adv. (*falsus*). Untruly, falsely, without reason, unjustly.

falsus, *a, um, part. and adj. (fallo)*. Deceitful, false, untrue,

unfounded, mistaken, unjust; *signator falsus*, a forger, XVI.; *falsum aliquid*, some false charge, LI.

fāma, *ae*, f. (*fāri*, to speak). Common talk, rumor, report; evil report, III.; fame, character, reputation; renown, glory.

fāmes, *is*, f. Hunger.

fāmilia, *ae*, f. (*fāmulus*, a servant). A household, servants, vassals; a family; *gladiatoria familia*, a company of gladiators, XXX.

fāmiliāris, *e*, adj. (*fāmilia*). Belonging to the family, domestic, private; personal, inherited; familiar; *res familiaris*, private property, property; *lar familiaris*, a home. *Familiaris*, *is*, m. and f., a familiar acquaintance, intimate acquaintance, friend.

fāmiliārītas, *ātis*, f. (*fāmiliāris*). Intimacy, friendship, acquaintance.

fānum, *i*, n. (*fāri*, to speak). A sanctuary, temple, fane.

fās, n. indecl. The right, that which accords with divine law; divine law, xv.

fascis, *is*, m. A bundle. *Fasces*, pl., the fasces, bundles of rods, containing each an axe, carried by the lictors before certain magistrates.

fāteor, *ēri*, *fassus sum*, v. dep. (*fāri*, to speak). To confess, own, acknowledge, admit.

fātigo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To weary, tire, fatigue, exhaust; to impair, pervert, corrupt, vitiate.

fātum, *i*, n. (*fāri*, to speak). A prediction; what is ordained, fate, destiny.

fauces, *ium*, f. pl. The throat.

fāveo, *ēre*, *fāvi*, *fautum*, v. intr. To favor, look upon with favor.

Febuārius, *a*, *um*, adj. Of February.

fēre, adv. (*fēro*). Nearly, almost, generally, for the most part, almost invariably.

fērentārius, *ii*, m. (*fēro*). A light-armed soldier, skirmisher.

fērio, *īre*, v. tr. To strike, smite; to strike down, kill, slay.

fēro, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum*, v. tr. To bear, carry, bring; to impel; to extol; to report, represent.

fērōcia, *ae*, f. (*fērox*). Fierceness, ferocity.

fērōciter, *fērōcius*, *fērōcissime*, adv. (*fērox*). Fiercely, violently, insolently.

fērox, *ōcis*, adj. (*fēro*). Impetuous, courageous, spirited, bold, warlike; wild, fierce, savage, headstrong, violent.

ferrum, *i*, n. Iron; an iron instrument, the sword; *minari ferro*, to threaten with the sword, i. e., with death, XXIII.

fērus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wild; savage, barbarous, fierce.

festīno, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. and tr. To hasten, hurry about; to press forward, VI.; to be busy, XXVII.; to hurry on.

fictus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*fin-go*). Invented, fabricated; fictitious, false.

fīdēlis, *e*, adj. (*fīdes*). Faithful, true, trustworthy.

fīdes, *ēi*, f. (*fīdo*, to trust). Trust, faith; security, protection, credit; pledge, promise, word; fidelity, honor, good faith, trustworthiness; *fides publica*, a pledge of pro-

tection in the name of the state, XLVII., XLVIII.

fidius. See *me dius fidius*, XXXV.

fiducia, *ae*, *f*. (*fīdo*, to trust). Trust, confidence, reliance, assurance.

fidus, *a, um*, *adj*. (*fīdo*, to trust). Trusty, faithful, sure.

fiēri. See *fīo*.

Figūlus, *i*, *m*. C. Figulus, consul 64 B. C., XVII.

filia, *ae*, *f*. G. 49, 4. A daughter.

filius, *ii*, *m*. G. 51, 5. A son; *filii familiarum*, young men whose fathers were living, sons under their fathers' control, XLIII.

fiŋgo, *ēre, nxi, ctum*, *v. tr*. To form, make; to devise, contrive, invent, fabricate; *fiŋgere alia*, to try to devise a different account, XLVII.

finis, *is*, *m*. Limit; end, conclusion.

finitimus, *a, um*, *adj*. (*finis*). Bordering upon, adjoining, adjacent, neighboring.

fīo, *fiēri, factus sum*, *v. intr*. G. 294. To be made, become; to occur, happen, come to pass; *fieri reliqui*, to be left, LII.

firmus, *a, um*, *adj*. Firm, steadfast, sure, strong, durable, lasting.

Flaccus, *i*, *m*. L. Valerius Flaccus, a praetor under Cicero, XLV., XLVI.

flāgitiōsus, *a, um*, *adj*. (*flāgitiūm*). Shameful, base, infamous.

flāgitiūm, *ii*, *n*. (*flāgito*, to demand). A shameful, infamous, or disgraceful act, crime, wickedness; an infamous person, XIV.

flāgro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *v. intr*. To burn, be on fire; to be inflamed, glow, be excited.

Flāminius, *ii*, *m*. C. Flaminius, one of Catiline's accomplices, XXXVI.

flōrens, *entis*, *adj*. (*flōrco*, to flourish). Flourishing, prosperous.

fluxus, *a, um*, *adj*. (*fluo*, to flow). Flowing; pliable, XIV.; frail, fleeting, perishable, I.

fōcus, *i*, *m*. A fireplace, hearth.

foedus, *a, um*, *adj*. Foul, unseemly, detestable, abominable, sacrilegious, horrible, frightful; disastrous, ruinous, XXVI.; staring, wild, xv.

fōrem, fōre, = *essem, futūrus esse*. G. 204, 2.

fōris, *adv*. Without, out of doors, outside, abroad.

forma, *ae*, *f*. (*fēro*). Form; beauty, personal beauty.

formīdo, *inis*, *f*. Dread, fear, terror.

formīdūlōsus, *a, um*, *adj*. (*formīdo*). Formidable, fearful, dreadful, occasioning apprehension or alarm, VII.

fornix, *icis*, *m*. An arch, vault.

forte, *adv*. (*fors*, chance). By chance, by accident; perchance.

fortis, *e*, *adj*. (*fēro*). Strong, brave, valiant, bold, fearless.

fortitūdo, *inis*, *f*. (*fortis*). Bravery, courage, fortitude.

fortūna, *ae*, *f*. (*fors*, chance). Chance, fortune; fate, lot, destiny. *Fortūnae*, *pl*., gifts of fortune, property, estate, possessions, fortunes.

fortūnātus, *a, um*, *adj*. (*fortūna*). Fortunate, happy.

fōrum, *i*, *n*. A public place, market-place, forum.

frāgilis, *e*, *adj*. (*frango*). Easily destroyed, fragile.

frango, *ēre, frēgi, fractum*, *v. tr*.

To break; *laqueo gulam frangere*, to strangle, LV.

fraus, *fraudis*, f. Deceit, fraud; *sine fraude*, with impunity, XXXVI.

frēgi. See *frango*.

frēquens, *entis*, adj. Repeated, frequent; in great numbers, numerous, crowded, full.

frēquentia, *ae*, f. (*frēquens*). Large assembly, assembly, attendance.

frēquento, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*frēquens*). To frequent, resort to, visit; to visit in great numbers.

frētus, *a, um*, adj. Relying upon, depending on, trusting to.

frīgus, *ōris*, n. Cold.

frons, *frontis*, f. The forehead, brow, front; *in fronte*, in front, LIX.

fructus, *us*, m. (*fruor*). The use, enjoyment; fruit, income; effect, result.

frūmentum, *i*, n. Grain.

fruor, *i, frūitus* or *fructus sum*, v. dep. To enjoy.

frustra, adv. Without effect, in vain, to no purpose.

fūdi. See *fundo*.

fūga, *ae*, f. Flight, retreat.

fūgītīvus, *a, um*, adj. (*fūgio*, to flee). Fleeing, fugitive, runaway.

Fulvia, *ae*, f. Fulvia, a woman of high rank but of depraved character, who betrayed the conspiracy of Catiline, XXIII., XXVI., XXVIII.

Fulvius, *ii*, m. 1. M. Fulvius Nobilior, a knight, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII.—2. A. Fulvius, son of a senator, put to death by order of his father for his complicity in the conspiracy of Catiline, XXXIX.

fundo, *ēre, fūdi, fūsum*, v. tr.

To pour out; to prostrate, vanquish, rout.

fūr, *fūris*, m. A thief, robber.

fūrībundus, *a, um*, adj. (*fūro*, to rage). Mad, furious, frenzied, raging.

Fūrius, *ii*, m. P. Furius, a partisan of Catiline.

fūror, *ōris*, m. (*fūro*, to rage). Madness, frenzy.

fūsus, *a, um*, part. from *fundo*.

G.

Gābīnius, *ii*, m. P. Gabinius Capito, a knight, one of the chief conspirators with Catiline, XVII., etc.

Gāius, *ii*, m. Gaius, a Roman praenomen.

Gallia, *ae*, f. (*Gallus*). Gaul. 1. *Gallia Citerior*, Hither Gaul, Gaul south of the Alps.—2. *Gallia Ulterior* or *Transalpina*, Farther Gaul, Gaul beyond the Alps.

Gallīcus, *a, um*, adj. (*Gallus*). Gallic, belonging to the Gauls.

Gallus, *i*, m. A Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul.

gānea, *ae*, f. An eating-house; gluttony, debauchery, XIII.

gāneo, *ōnis*, m. (*ganea*). A glutton, debauchee, XIV.

gaudium, *ii*, n. (*gaudeo*, to rejoice). Joy, gladness; *pl.*, exultation, LXI.

gens, *gentis*, f. (*gigno*, to beget). A clan, house, family, LV.; a tribe, race, nation.

gēnus, *ēris*, n. Birth, descent; race; family, class; kind, manner.

gēro, *ēre, gessi, gestum*, v. tr. To bear, carry; to administer, manage, carry on, wage; to conduct, per-

form, do; *res gestae*, deeds, exploits, achievements; *res geritur*, the battle is fought, LX.

glādiātōrius, *a, um*, adj. (*gladiātor*, a gladiator). Gladiatorial, of gladiators.

glādus, *ii*, m. A sword.

glōria, *ae*, f. Glory, renown, fame, reputation.

glōrior, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*glōria*). To glory, boast.

Gnaeus, *i*, m. Gnaeus, a Roman praenomen.

Graecia, *ae*, f. (*Graecus*, a Greek). Greece.

Graecus, *a, um*, adj. (*Graecus*, a Greek). Greek, Grecian.

grandis, *e*, adj. Large, great.

grātia, *ae*, f. (*grātus*). Favor, esteem, influence, friendship, popularity; *gratiam exercere*, to be influenced by favor; *gratiam facere*, to grant pardon, LII.; *gratiā*, for the sake of, because of, on account of.

grātuīto, adv. (*gratūitus*, gratuitous). Gratuitously; without hope of advantage, XVI.

grātus, *a, um*, adj. Pleasing, acceptable, agreeable, grateful.

grāvis, *e*, adj. Heavy; violent, severe, grievous.

grāviter, *grāvius*, *grāvissime*, adv. (*grāvis*). Violently, severely, grievously, seriously; *grāvius aequo habere*, to exaggerate, LI.

grēgārius, *a, um*, adj. (*grex*). Belonging to a herd; common; *miles*, a common soldier.

grex, *grēgis*, m. A flock, herd; company, troop, band; *grege facto*, in a body, L.

gūla, *ae*, f. The throat; *laqueo gulam frangere*, to strangle, LV.

H.

hābeo, *ēre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. To have, possess, occupy, involve, hold, keep, enjoy; to maintain, manage, employ; to consider, esteem, regard; to make, prepare, bring about; to entertain, foster; to utter; to pass, spend, IV.; *se habere*, to be, II., LII.; *haberi*, to be possessed, be a possession, be, I., LVIII.; *orationem habere*, to deliver an oration; *dilectum habere*, to levy troops, enlist soldiers; *in spe habere*, to have reason to hope for; *in incerto habere*, to be in doubt, XLI.; *grāvius aequo habere*, to exaggerate, LI.; *quicquam pensi habere*, to regard as a matter of importance, to care, V.; *nihil pensi habere*, not to regard as a matter of importance, to have no consideration. See note on p. 7, line 14.

hāruspex, *īcis*, m. A soothsayer, diviner.

haud, adv. Not.

haud-quāquam, adv. (*quāquam*, anywhere, by any means). By no means whatever, not at all.

hāveo, *ēre*, v. intr., found only in imperat. and infin. To be safe, happy, well; *in imperat.*, farewell, XXXV.

hēbesco, *ēre*, v. intr. incept. (*hēbēco*, to be blunt). To grow dull; to droop, decline, become enfeebled, lose vitality.

hīc, haec, hōc, dem. pron. This, he, it; the latter; *haec sequi*, to pursue this course; *ad hoc*, besides, moreover.

hic, adv. (*hic*). Here, in this place.

Hispāni, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Spaniards.

Hispānia, *ae, f.* (*Hispāni*). Spain, comprising two provinces: *Hispania Citerior*, north of the river Iberus, now the Ebro, and *Hispania Ulterior*, south of that river: hence *duae Hispaniae*, xviii.

Hispānus, *a, um, adj.* (*Hispāni*). Spanish.

hōmo, *īnis, m. and f.* A man, human being, person.

hōneste, *adv.* (*honestus*). Honorably; properly.

hōnesto, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* (*honestus*). To honor, dignify, distinguish.

hōnestus, *a, um, adj.* (*hōnos*). Honored, noble, honorable.

hōnos or **hōnor**, *ōris, m.* Honor, distinction; a post of honor, public office.

hortor, *āri, ātus sum, v. dep.* To incite, instigate; to encourage, exhort, urge.

hospes, *ītis, m. and f.* A guest; a host; a friend.

hostīlis, *e, adj.* (*hostis*). Pertaining to the enemy, of the enemy.

hostis, *is, m. and f.* An enemy, a public enemy.

hūc, *adv.* (*hic*). Hither, to this; *huc accedit quod*, besides this, an additional fact is that, xi.

hūmānus, *a, um, adj.* (*hōmo*). Human.

hūmus, *i, f.* The earth, ground; *humi*, on the ground, in the earth, lv.

I.

ibi, *adv.* There; in this, in those, in it, in them.

idem, *eādem, īdem, dem. pron.* (*is, dem*). The same.

īdōneus, *a, um, adj.* Fit, suitable, proper, deserving.

īgitur, *conj.* Therefore, accordingly, consequently, then.

ignārus, *a, um, adj.* (*in, gnārus*, knowing). Ignorant, inexperienced, unacquainted.

ignāvia, *ae, f.* (*ignāvus*). Cowardice, listlessness, inactivity.

ignāvus, *a, um, adj.* (*in, gnāvus*, active). Inactive, lazy, slothful, idle, sluggish, listless, spiritless, cowardly, dastardly.

ignōbīlis, *e, adj.* (*in, nobīlis*). Unknown, undistinguished, obscure; of low birth, ignoble.

ignōmīnia, *ae, f.* (*in, nōmen*). Disgrace, dishonor, ignominy.

ignosco, *ēre, nōvi, nōtum, v. tr.* (*in, nosco*). To pardon, forgive, excuse.

ille, illa, illud, *dem. pron.* That; he, she, it; the former.

illēcēbra, *ae, f.* (*illīcio*). Enticement, attraction, allurement, power of alluring.

illīcio, *ēre, leci, lectum, v. tr.* (*in, lācio*, to entice). To allure, entice, attract, decoy, ensnare.

imbēcillus, *a, um, adj.* Weak, feeble, yielding.

imbuo, *ēre, vi, ūtum, v. tr.* To fill; to imbue, accustom, inure.

īmītor, *āri, ātus sum, v. dep.* To copy, imitate.

immīnuo, *ēre, vi, ūtum, v. tr.* (*in, mīnuo*). To diminish; to encroach upon, impair, injure.

immitto, *ēre, mīsi, missum, v. tr.* (*in, mitto*). To send into or against; to influence, instigate, xlviij.

immo, *adv.* Nay rather.

immōdērātus, *a, um, adj.* (*in*,

moderātus). Immoderate, excessive.

immortālis, *e*, adj. (*in, mortālis*). Immortal, eternal.

immūto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*in, mūto*). To change, alter.

impārātus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, parātus*). Unprepared, unprovided; disordered, thoughtless; unsuspecting, not apprehensive.

impēdio, *īre, īvi* or *ii, ītum*, v. tr. (*in, pes*). To entangle; to hinder, impede, prevent.

impello, *ēre, pūli, pulsum*, v. tr. (*in, pello*). To drive against; to urge, urge on, impel; to incite, move, persuade, induce.

impendeo, *ēre*, v. intr. (*in, pendeo*, to hang). To overhang; to be near, impend, threaten; to force, constrain, LVIII.

impērātor, *ōris*, m. (*impēro*). A commander, general; a chief, ruler.

impērīum, *ii*, n. (*impēro*). Command, order, direction; authority, office, power, rule, sway, dominion; empire, government; military power, XXIX.; a ruler, II.; *in imperio*, in persons in authority, LI.

impēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*in, pāro*). To command, order, rule; to impose upon.

impētus, *us*, m. (*impēto*, to assail). An attack, assault.

impius, *a, um*, adj. (*in, pius*, pious). Irreverent, ungodly, impious; abandoned, wicked.

implōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*in, plōro*, to cry out). To entreat, beseech, implore.

impōno, *ēre, pōsui, pōsitum*, v. tr. (*in, pōno*). To put into; to lay, impose, or bring upon.

impŕōvīsus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, pŕovīsus*, foreseen). Unforeseen; *de improviso*, unexpectedly, without warning, XXVIII.

impūdīcus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, pudīcus*, chaste). Unchaste, shameless, lewd.

impūnītas, *ātis*, f. (*impūnis*, unpunished). Exemption from punishment, impunity, pardon.

impūnītus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, punītus*, punished). Unpunished.

impūrus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, pūrus*, pure). Impure, infamous, vile.

īn, prep. with acc. and abl. 1. WITH ACC., in answer to the question *whither?* Into, to, against, toward, upon; till, for; *in praesens*, for the present; *in dies*, daily, day by day; *in modum*, like, XII.; *in unum*, together, XVII.; *in rem*, to the purpose; *in una moenia*, within the walls of a single city, VI.; *in . . . versus*, in the direction of, LVI.; *in libertatem vindicare*, to restore to liberty, XX.; *in animum inducere*, to determine, LIV.—2. WITH ABL., in answer to the question *where?* In, upon, among, at, on; during; in the case of; *in manu*, in one's hands, in one's power or control, XX., LI.; *in primis*, especially; among the first or foremost, LX.; *in promptu*, openly, VII.; *in medio*, in the middle, unsettled; *in oculis*, before one's eyes, XX.; *in magistratu*, while in office; *in incerto habere*, to be in doubt, XLI.; *in spe habere*, to have reason to hope for, XXXI.

īn, inseparable prep. Un-, im-, in-, not. G. 344, 6.

in-cēdo, *ēre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. and tr. To advance, move forward;

to come, come in, enter, arrive, appear; to assail, fall upon, seize, possess, take possession of.

incendium, *ii*, n. (*incendo*). A fire, conflagration, burning; a ruin, destruction, catastrophe, xxxi.

incendo, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. To set fire to, set on fire, fire; to inflame, arouse, stir up, excite.

inceptum, *i*, n. (*incĕpio*). An undertaking, attempt, beginning.

in-certus, *a, um*, adj. Uncertain, indefinite, doubtful, not fixed; *in incerto habere*, to be in doubt, xli.

incessus, *us*, m. (*incĕdo*). A walk, pace, gait, step.

in-cido, *ĕre, cĕdi, cĕsum*, v. intr. (*cĕdo*). To fall into; to come into, happen upon; *in amicitiam*, to happen to become one's friend, xiv.

in-cĕpio, *ĕre, cĕpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*cĕpio*). To begin, commence.

in-cĭto, *Āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cĭto*, to rouse). To set in motion, urge forward; to impel, incite, spur on, encourage, stimulate, rouse.

inconsulte, adv. (*inconsultus*, inconsiderate). Unadvisedly, inconsiderately.

in-crĕdĭbĭlis, *e*, adj. Incredible, extraordinary; unnatural, eccentric.

in-crĕpo, *Āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*crĕpo*, to rattle). To rebuke, reprove; to censure, inveigh against, denounce.

in-cruentus, *a, um*, adj. Bloodless, without bloodshed.

in-cultus, *a, um*, adj. (*cŕlo*). Uncultivated; unpolished, rude, uneducated; vile, wild, savage.

in-cultus, *us*, m. Want of cleanliness, uncleanness, filth.

in-curro, *ĕre, curri* or *cŭcurri, cursum*, v. intr. (*curro*, to run). To run into; to rush upon, attack.

inde, adv. (*is*). Thence; of it, xxii.

in-demnĀtus, *a, um*, adj. (*damno*). Uncondemned, unsentenced, without trial.

index, *ĭcis*, m. and f. (*indĭco*). An informer, witness.

indĭcium, *ii*, n. (*index*). Information, discovery, disclosure, evidence, testimony, revelation, exposure.

in-dĭco, *Āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*dĭco*, to proclaim). To indicate; to expose, reveal, betray; to testify.

indĭgens, *entis*, adj. (*indĭgeo*, to need). In need; insufficient, deficient.

in-dignus, *a, um*, adj. Unworthy, undeserving.

in-doctus, *a, um*, adj. Un-taught, unlearned, uninstructed, ignorant.

in-dŭco, *ĕre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To lead into; to lead on or against; to induce, move, excite, influence, persuade: *in animum inducere*, to determine, liv.

industria, *ae, f.* (*industrius*, industrious). Industry, application, diligence, activity, assiduity.

indŭtia, *Ārum, f. pl.* A truce, armistice.

in-ĕdia, *ae, f.* (*ĕdo*, to eat). An abstaining from food, fasting.

in-eo, *ĭre, ĭi, ĭtum*, v. tr. To go into, enter; to enter upon, begin, commence.

in-ermis, *e*, adj. (*arma*). Without arms, not armed.

Inertia, *ae, f.* (*īncers*, unskilled). Want of skill; inaction, inactivity, indolence, idleness, listlessness.

infērus, *a, um, adj.* G. 163, 3. Situated below or underneath. *Infēri*, *pl.*, those in the under world, the dead, *LII*.

infestus, *a, um, adj.* Unsafe; hostile, inimical, at variance with; *infestis signis*, in hostile encounter, in attack, *LX*.

in-fidus, *a, um, adj.* Faithless, treacherous, false.

infimus, *a, um, adj. sup.* (*infērus*). Lowest; humblest, of the lowest rank.

in-finitus, *a, um, adj.* (*finītus*, limited). Unbounded, unlimited.

in-firmus, *a, um, adj.* Weak, feeble, enfeebled.

infra, *adv.* (= *infērā*, *infēra parte*). Below, under.

ingēnium, *ii, n.* (*in, gigno*, to beget). Nature, character, spirit, temper; native talent, talent, ability, genius; mental ability, mind, intellect, intellectual powers; power of conception, *LI*.

ingens, *entis, adj.* Vast, enormous, very great, great; mighty, strong, powerful.

ingēnuus, *a, um, adj.* (*ingēno*, to implant). Born of free parents, free-born.

in-grātus, *a, um, adj.* Unwelcome, disagreeable, unpleasant, unacceptable, ungrateful.

in-hōnestus, *a, um, adj.* Dishonorable, disgraceful, shameful.

inimicitia, *ae, f.* (*inimīcus*). Enmity, hostility, feud.

in-īmīcus, *a, um, adj.* (*āmīcus*, friendly). Unfriendly, hostile, ini-

mical. *Inimīcus, i, m.*, a foe, personal enemy.

inīquitas, *ātis, f.* (*inīquus*, unfair). Injustice, unfairness.

inīitium, *ii, n.* (*īneo*). A beginning, origin, commencement; *inīitio*, in the beginning, at first; *inīitium facere*, to begin.

injūria, *ae, f.* (*injurius*, injurious). Injury, wrong, violence, injustice, damage, harm, insult; a sense of wrong, *LI*; *injuriae licentia*, power to injure.

in-justus, *a, um, adj.* (*justus*, just). Unjust.

in-nōcens, *centis, adj.* (*nōcens*, injurious). Blameless, guiltless, innocent; disinterested, upright.

innōcentia, *ae, f.* (*innōcens*). Innocence; blamelessness, uprightness, integrity.

in-noxius, *a, um, adj.* (*noxius*, hurtful). Harmless; innocent, blameless, uninculpatated; unharmed, secure.

inōpia, *ae, f.* (*īnops*, needy). Want, need, destitution, poverty, indigence.

inquam, *v. tr. def.* G. 297, II. 2. To say.

inquilīnus, *a, um, adj.* (*inquilīnus*, a sojourner). Possessing only residence, not a native citizen, of foreign birth.

in-sātiābilis, *e, adj.* (*sātio*, to satiate). Insatiable, insatiate.

insīdiae, *arum, f. pl.* (*insīdeo*, to take a position). An ambush, ambuscade; a plot, snare, intrigue.

insigne, *is, n.* (*insignis*, remarkable). A distinctive mark, mark, badge, sign; *pl.*, badges or insignia of office.

in-sölens, *entis*, adj. (*söleo*, to be wont). Contrary to custom; unaccustomed, not habituated, unacquainted.

insölentia, *ae*, f. (*insölens*). Strangeness, unfamiliarity; unusual or unwonted behavior; insolence.

insölesco, *ëre*, v. intr. incept. (*insöleo*, to be wont). To begin to be unusual; to grow insolent, arrogant, or overbearing.

in-sölitus, *a, um*, adj. (*söleo*, to be wont). Unwonted, unusual, unfamiliar, uncommon; *insolitus incedit*, rarely comes, xxxi.

insomnia, *ae*, f. (*insomnis*, sleepless). Sleeplessness, want of sleep.

in-sons, *sontis*, adj. Guiltless, innocent.

in-stütuo, *ëre, vi, ütum*, v. tr. (*stütuo*). To place; to order, settle, arrange, regulate; to organize.

institütum, *i*, n. (*instituo*). Custom, habit, usage; mode of life, institution.

in-sto, *äre, stüi, stätum*, v. intr. (*sto*, to stand). To stand upon; to press on, assault, assail vigorously, lx.; to draw near, approach, be at hand.

instrümentum, *i*, n. (*instruo*). An instrument; *pl.*, means, appliances.

in-struo, *ëre, struxi, structum*, v. tr. (*struo*, to build). To build; to arrange in order, draw up, array, marshal; to equip, supply, furnish, provide.

in-suesco, *ëre, suëvi, suëtum*, v. intr. (*suesco*, to become accustomed). To accustom or habituate one's self, become accustomed.

in-sum, *esse, fui*, v. intr. To be or exist in, reside.

in-süper, adv. (*süper*, above). Above, on the top, overhead.

in-tëger, *gra, grum*, adj. (*tango*, to touch). Untouched; unwounded, unhurt, not tired or exhausted, fresh.

intëgritas, *ätis*, f. (*intëger*). Integrity, blamelessness.

intellëgo, *ëre, lexi, lectum*, v. tr. (*inter, lëgo*, to collect). To perceive, understand, know, comprehend, feel assured, observe.

in-tempestus, *a, um*, adj. (*tempus*). Unseasonable; *intempesta nocte*, late at night.

in-tendo, *ëre, di, tum* or *sum*, v. tr. (*tendo*, to stretch). To stretch out, extend; to put forth, exert.

intentus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*intendo*). Stretched; intent, energetic, attentive, on the alert; watchful, xvi.; intent upon one's work, vi.; careful, diligent.

inter, prep. with acc. Between, among, amid, in the midst of; *inter se*, G. 448, note.

inter-dum, adv. Sometimes, occasionally, now and then, at times.

intër-ea, adv. (*is*). Meanwhile, in the mean time.

intër-ëo, *ëre, ii, ütum*, v. intr. To be lost, perish, go to ruin, be destroyed.

inter-ficio, *ëre, fëci, fectum*, v. tr. (*fäcio*). To destroy, kill, slay, murder.

inter-rögo, *äre, ävi, ätum*, v. tr. To ask, question, interrogate; to prosecute, accuse, xxxi.

intëstinus, *a, um*, adj. (*intus*, within). Intestine, civil, domestic.

in-tölërandus, *a, um*, adj. (*tolë*

ro). Insupportable, intolerable, unendurable.

intra, prep. with acc. Within, in; during.

intro, adv. In the inside, inwardly.

intrō-dūco, *ēre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To lead or conduct within, introduce.

intro-eo, *īre, ii, itum*, v. intr. To go in, enter; *introire ad*, to go into the presence of, call upon, xxviii.

in-ultus, *a, um*, adj. (*ulciscor*, to avenge). Unavenged.

in-vādo, *ēre, vāsi, vāsum*, v. intr. and tr. (*vādo*, to go). To go into, rush in, come in, enter; to fall upon, come upon, seize, take possession of, possess, befall.

in-vēnio, *īre, vēni, ventum*, v. tr. To come upon; to find, meet, incur.

in-video, *ēre, vīdi, vīsum*, v. intr. and tr. (*video*, to see). To look upon with envy; to envy; to deny success, lviii.

invidia, *ae, f.* (*invidus*, envious). Envy, jealousy, hatred, unpopularity, malice.

invīsus, *a, um*, adj. (*invideo*). Odious, offensive, detested, hated.

invītus, *a, um*, adj. Unwilling, reluctant, with regret.

ipse, *a, um*, dem. pron. G. 186, V. Himself, herself, itself; he himself, etc.; very; in person, personally.

ira, *ae, f.* Anger, wrath.

irācundia, *ae, f.* (*iracundus*, passionate). Irascibility; anger, passion, wrath, rage.

irascor, *i*, v. dep. (*ira*). To be angry or offended, indulge in anger.

irātus, *a, um*, adj. (*irascor*). Angry, incensed, offended, displeased.

ire. See *eo*.

irrumpo, *ēre, rūpi, ruptum*, v. intr. (*in, rumpo*, to break). To force one's way, rush on, hasten forth.

is, ea, id, dem. pron. He, she, it; this, that; such; *eo*, on this account, for this reason, hence; *eo* with the comp. may often be rendered by *the*; *id loci*, that or this place, xlvi.

iste, *a, ud*, dem. pron. (*is*). This, that, that of yours. G. 450, 1, note.

ita, adv. (*is*). So, thus, as follows; in such a manner, to such a degree; *ita ut*, just as.

Itālia, *ae, f.* Italy.

itā-que, conj. And so, therefore; accordingly, hence.

item, adv. (*is*). In like manner, likewise, also.

īter, *itineris*, n. (*eo*). A journey, march; a way, route, road, path, course; *ex itinere*, on the road, xxxiv.; *diversis itineribus*, in different places, l.; *magna itinera*, forced marches, lvii.

itērum, adv. (*is*). Besides; a second time, for the second time.

itūrus, *a, um*, part. from *eo*.

J.

jām, adv. At that time; already; even; *jam tum*, even then.

jānuā, *ae, f.* An outer-door, house-door, gate, door.

Jānuārius, *a, um*, adj. Of January.

jōcus, *i*, m., pl. *jōci*, m., *jōca*, n. A jest, joke; sport; *jocum movere*, to raise a laugh.

jūbeo, *ēre, jussi, jussum*, v. tr.

To order, command, bid, direct, give orders.

jūdicium, *ii*, n. (*jūdex*, a judge).

A judgment; prosecution, trial; sentence, decision; judicial power, XXIX.

jūdīco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*jus, dico*). To pronounce a sentence or judgment; to judge, adjudge; to pronounce, declare, determine, decide.

jūgūlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*jugūlum*, the throat). To cut the throat; to kill, slay, murder.

Jūlius, *ii*, m. C. Julius, one of Catiline's accomplices, XXVII.

jungo, *ēre, junxi, junctum*, v. tr. To join, connect together, fasten together; to construct, compose, LV.

Jūnius, *ii*, m. D. Junius Silanus, consul 62 B. C., L.

Jūnius, *a, um*, adj. Of June.

jūrandum, *i*, n. (*jūro*, to swear).

See *jus*.

jurgium, *ii*, n. (*jurgo*, to dispute). A dispute; a quarrel, strife.

jūs, jūris, n. Right, that which is right; human law; privilege, law, justice; power, authority, jurisdiction; *jure*, by right, justly. *Jus jūrandum, jūris jurandi*, n., G. 126, an oath, a solemn pledge or engagement.

jus-jūrandum, jurisjūrandi, n. G. 126. An oath, a solemn pledge or engagement.

jussi. See *jūbeo*.

jussu, m., *used only in abl. sing.* (*jūbeo*). By or with the command or order; *sine jussu*, without the command or order.

jussus, *a, um*, part. from *jūbeo*.

justitia, *ae, f.* (*justus*). Justice, fair dealing, uprightness.

justus, *a, um*, adj. (*jus*). Just, fair.

jūventus, ūtis, f. (*jūvēnis*, young). The age of youth, youth; young persons, the youth, the young, young men.

juxta, adv. Close, adjoining; equally, alike, without distinction; *juxta ac*, just as, XXXVII.; *juxta mecum*, as well as I, LVIII.; *juxta parcere*, to spare alike, be alike unsparring of, LXI.

K.

Kālendae, ārum, f. pl. The Calends, the first day of the month.

Karthāgīniensis, is, m. and f. (*Karthāgo*). A Carthaginian.

Karthāgo, īnis, f. Carthage.

L.

L. Abbr. for *Lūcius*.

lābor, ōris, m. Labor, toil, hardship, fatigue, effort, exertion, work.

lābōro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. (*lābor*). To toil, labor, exert one's self, strive; to be hard pressed, be in distress, difficulty or danger, LX.

Lācēdaemōnius, ii, m. (*Lacedaemon*). A Lacedaemonian or Spartan, a citizen of Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia in Greece, II., LI.

lācēro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*lācer*, torn). To tear, mangle; to waste, dissipate, squander, XIV.

lācesso, ēre, īvi or īi, ītum, v. tr. To excite, provoke, exasperate; to attack, assail.

Laeca, *ae*, *m*. M. Porcius Laeca, a confederate of Catiline, XVII., XXVII.

laetitia, *ae*, *f*. (*lactus*). Joy, gladness, delight, exultation.

laetor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *v*. dep. (*lactus*). To rejoice, exult.

laetus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Joyful, joyous, glad.

laeva, *ae*, *f*. (*laevus*, left). The left hand, the left.

lancea, *ae*, *f*. A light spear, lance.

languo, *ēre*, *langui*, *v*. intr. To be weak or languid; to be inactive or inefficient, XLIII.; to give indications of weakness, LII.

lāpīdeus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*lāpis*, a stone). Of stone, stone.

lāqueus, *i*, *m*. A noose, halter; *laqueo gulam frangere*, to strangle, LV.

lār, *lāris*, *m*. A household god; a home; *lar familiaris*, a home.

large, *largius*, *largissime*, *adv*. (*largus*, bountiful). Bountifully, liberally; profusely, XVI.

largior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, *v*. dep. (*largus*, bountiful). To give bountifully, bestow, give, give away, make gifts or presents; to give largesses, bribe.

largitio, *ōnis*, *f*. (*largior*). A giving, bestowal; bribery, corruption.

lascīvia, *ae*, *f*. (*lascivus*, playful). Playfulness; joyousness, gaiety.

lassitūdo, *ēnis*, *f*. (*lassus*, weary). Weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.

Lātīnus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*Lātium*). Latin, in the Latin language.

lātro, *ōnis*, *m*. A robber, bandit, brigand.

lātus, *ēris*, *n*. The side, flank.

lātus, *a*, *um*, *part*. from *fēro*.

laudo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *v*. tr. (*laus*). To praise, commend.

laus, *laudis*, *f*. Praise, glory, renown, fame, commendation, honor, reputation; worth, prowess.

lectus, *a*, *um*, *part*. and *adj*. (*lēgo*). Chosen, select, excellent. *Lecti*, picked men, LIX.

lēgātus, *i*, *m*. (*lēgo*, to send as ambassador). An ambassador, agent, representative, envoy; lieutenant; a governor of a province, governor, XLII.

lēgio, *ōnis*, *f*. (*lēgo*). A legion, a body of soldiers consisting of ten cohorts of infantry and a division of cavalry; an armed and organized force, army, legion, LIII.

lēgītīmus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*lex*). Legal; prescribed or appointed by law, XVIII.; regulated by law, VI.

lēgo, *ēre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, *v*. tr. To bring together, collect; to choose, select; to read.

lēnio, *īre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*, *v*. tr. (*lēnis*, mild). To make soft; to moderate, reduce, diminish, remove, XXII.; to appease, propitiate, calm, tranquillize, XLVIII.

Lentūlus, *i*, *m*. 1. P. Lentulus Spinther, aedile 63 B. C., XLVII.—2. P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, a partisan of Catiline, XVII., etc.

Lēpīdus, *i*, *m*. M. Lepidus, consul 66 B. C., XVIII.

lēpor and **lēpos**, *ōris*, *m*. Attractiveness, charm; pleasantry, wit, humor.

lēvis, *e*, *adj*. Light, mild.

lex, *lēgis*, *f*. (*lēgo*). A law, ordinance, statute, bill.

liber, *ēra*, *ērum*, *adj*. Free, un-

restrained, independent; *libera custodia*, free or private custody, confinement in one's house or in the house of some prominent citizen, XLVII. *Liber, ĕri*, m., a free man, XXX.

liber, bri, m. A book, work, treatise.

libĕrālis, e, adj. (*liber*). Liberal, noble, generous.

libĕrālitās, ātis, f. (*liberālis*). Generosity, liberality; kindness, munificence.

libĕrālĭter, adv. (*liberālis*). Generously, bountifully, liberally.

libĕri, ōrum, m. pl. (*liber*). Children.

libĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*liber*). To free, liberate, release, extricate, deliver.

libertās, ātis, f. (*liber*). Freedom, liberty.

libertus, i, m. (*libĕro*). A freedman.

libet, ĕre, libuit or *libĭtum est*, v. impers. It pleases, is pleasing or agreeable; *cujus rei libet*, see *quĭlibet*.

libĭdĭnōse, adv. (*libĭdĭnōsus*, capricious). According to one's will, at pleasure.

libĭdo, ĭnis, f. (*libet*). Desire, eagerness, inclination; passion, wantonness, caprice, pleasure; lust; extravagance.

licentĭa, ae, f. (*licet*). License, freedom, power; *alia aliis licentĭa est*, one degree of license is allowed to one party, another to another, LI.

licet, ĕre, licuit or *licĭtum est*, v. impers. It is lawful, allowable, permitted; one may or can.

Licĭnius, ĭi, m. M. Licinius Crassus, a wealthy Roman citizen

of high rank, distinguished in war and in political life, XVII.

lingua, ae, f. The tongue; speech, language.

littĕra, ae, f. A letter of the alphabet; *pl.*, letters of the alphabet; an epistle, letter; letters, literature.

lōco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. (*lōcus*). To place, set, locate.

lōcŭples, ĕtis, adj. Rich, wealthy, opulent.

lōcus, i, m., pl. *lōci*, m., and *lōca*, n. A place, spot, locality, point; a post, position; room, occasion, opportunity; condition, rank, station, XXIII.; *id loci*, this place, XLV.

lōcŭtus, a, um, part. from *lōquor*.

longe, longius, longĭssĭme, adv. (*longus*). At a distance, far off, far away, far; for a long time, long.

Longĭnus, i, m. L. Cassius Longinus, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII.

longus, a, um, adj. Long.

lōquor, i, lōcŭtus sum, v. dep. To speak, utter, say.

Lŭcius, ĭi, m. Lucius, a Roman praenomen.

luctuōsus, a, um, adj. (*luctus*). Sorrowful, mournful, sad, woful.

luctus, us, m. (*lŭgeo*, to mourn). Grief, sorrow, mourning, woe.

lŭcŭlentus, a, um, adj. (*lux*, light). Bright; excellent, brilliant.

lŭdĭbrium, ĭi, n. (*lŭdo*, to play). A mocking, mockery, derision; sport, a subject for sport.

luxŭria, ae, f. (*luxus*). Extravagance, luxury, excess; luxurious habits.

luxŭriōse, adv. (*luxuriōsus*, luxurious). Luxuriously, in luxury.

luxus, *us*, *m*. Excess, extravagance, luxury, debauchery, indulgence.

M.

M. Abbr. for *Marcus*.

M'. Abbr. for *Mānius*.

Măcēdōnīcus, *a, um*, *adj.* (*Măcēdōnes*, Macedonians). Macedonian; *bellum Macedonicum*, the Macedonian war in which L. Aemilius Paulus conquered Perses, king of Macedonia, 168 B. C., LI.

măchīnor, *āri, ātus sum*, *v. dep.* (*măchīna*, a device). To contrive, devise, design, plot, fabricate.

maeror, *ōris*, *m.* (*maereo*, to mourn). Mourning, sadness, grief, lamentation, sorrow.

măgis, *maxīme*, *adv.* More, rather, better, higher; *magis propere*, to make greater haste.

măgistrātus, *us*, *m.* (*magister*, a master). A magisterial office, office, magistracy; a magistrate, officer, governor; *in magistratu*, while in office.

magnīfice, *adv.* (*magnīficus*). Magnificently; sumptuously, richly, XVII.; with lofty eloquence, LI.

magnīficus, *a, um*, *adj.* G. 164. (*magnus*, *făcio*). Noble, distinguished, eminent, glorious, magnificent, grand, splendid.

magnītūdo, *īnis*, *f.* (*magnus*). Greatness, size, magnitude, importance; power, strength.

magnus, *a, um*, *major*, *maxīmus*, *adj.* Great, large, important, valuable; *magna frequentia*, a full attendance; *magna itinera*, forced marches, LVII. *Majōres*, ancestors.

major, *us*. See *magnus*.

măle, *pejus*, *pessīme*, *adv.* (*mălus*). Badly, ill; *male consulere*, to carry out bad counsels, LI.

mălēdictum, *i*, *n.* (*malēdico*, to revile). A foul accusation, slanderous story; reproach.

mălēfactum, *i*, *n.* (*malēfăcio*, to do evil). An evil deed, misdeed.

mălēficiūm, *īi*, *n.* (*malēficus*, wicked). An evil deed, crime, offence, misdeed.

mălēvōlentia, *ae*, *f.* (*malevōlens*, malevolent). Ill-will, envy, malevolence, malice.

mălo, *malle*, *mălui*, *v. tr.* G. 293. (*măgis*, *vōlo*, to wish). To choose rather, prefer.

mălum, *i*, *n.* (*mălus*). An evil, ill, misfortune, calamity, danger, difficulty; *malum publicum*, the corrupt state of public affairs, XXXVII.

mălus, *a, um*, *pejor*, *pessīmus*, *adj.* Bad, evil, wicked, depraved; destructive, injurious; unfortunate, mistaken; *venenum malum*, poison, XI. *Măli*, criminals, XLVIII.

mandātum, *i*, *n.* (*mando*). A charge, order, commission, message.

mando, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *v. tr.* (*mănus*, *do*). To commit to one's charge; to order, command, bid; to consign, intrust, confer.

mănīfestus, *a, um*, *adj.* Manifest; convicted, detected.

Mānius, *īi*, *m.* Manius, a Roman praenomen.

Manliānus, *a, um*, *adj.* (*Manlius*). Of Manlius, Manlian.

Manlius, *īi*, *m.* 1. T. Manlius Torquatus, thrice consul and once dictator in the third century B. C., LII.—2. C. Manlius, one of the most

active of Catiline's accomplices, xxiv., etc.

mansuētūdo, *inis*, f. (*mansuētus*, mild). Mildness, gentleness, clemency.

mānus, *us*, f. A hand; action; labor, xxxvii.; an armed body, force, band; *in manu*, in one's hands, xx.; *aequa manu*, on equal terms, with equal advantage, xxxix.

Marcus, *ii*, m. Q. Marcus Rex, a Roman general employed in quelling the conspiracy of Catiline, xxx., xxxiii., xxxiv.

Marcus, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman praenomen.

māre, *is*, n. A sea.

mārītīmus, *a, um*, adj. (*māre*). Maritime; *bellum maritimum*, the maritime war, the war with the pirates of the Mediterranean, 67 B. C., xxxix.

Mārius, *ii*, m. C. Marius, a celebrated Roman general, lxx.

Massīlia, *ae*, f. Marseilles.

māter, *tris*, f. A mother, matron.

mātēries, *ēi*, f. (*māter*). Material; the occasion, source, cause.

mātūre, adv. (*matūrus*, mature). Seasonably; speedily, quickly, soon, promptly, rapidly; *mature facto*, prompt execution, i.

mātūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*matūrus*, mature). To mature; to forward, hasten, accelerate; *maturare dare*, to be premature in giving, give prematurely, xviii.

Maurētānia, *ae*, f. (*Mauri*, Moors). Mauritania, a country of Africa on the coast of the Mediterranean, xxi.

maxīme, adv. sup. (*māgis*). Most,

chiefly, especially, principally, most fully; *quam maxime longus*, as long as possible, i.

maxīmus, *a, um*. See *magnus*.

mē dius fīdius, adv. (= *me dius fidius jūvet*, may the true God help me). Most truly, certainly, indeed.

mēdius, *a, um*, adj. In the middle or midst, in the middle of, middle; stationed in the centre, lxi.; *medii hostes*, the midst of the enemy, lx.; *in medio*, unsettled, xix.

me-hercūles, adv. In very truth, assuredly, indeed.

mēmīni, *isse*, v. tr. def. G. 297, I. To remember, recollect, bear in mind.

mēmōr, *ōris*, adj. (*mēmīni*). Mindful, remembering.

mēmōrābilis, *e*, adj. (*memōro*). Memorable, remarkable.

mēmōria, *ae*, f. (*mēmōr*). Memory, recollection, remembrance; the period of recollection, time.

mēmōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*mēmōr*). To remind; to mention, recount, relate, tell, speak of, narrate.

mens, *mentis*, f. The mind, soul, disposition, feeling.

mentior, *iri, itus sum*, v. dep. To lie, state falsely, fabricate.

merces, *ēdis*, f. (*mēreo*, to earn). Pay, wages, reward.

mercōr, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*merx*, merchandise). To traffic; to buy, purchase.

mērīto, adv. (*meritum*, merit). According to desert, deservedly, justly.

Mētellus, *i*, m. 1. Q. Metellus, surnamed *Creticus* for his victories in Crete, a Roman general employed

in quelling the conspiracy of Cati-
line, xxx.—2. Q. Metellus Celer,
praetor 63 B. C., xxx., XLII., LVII.

mētiōr, *iri, mensus sum*, v. dep.
To measure, estimate, judge, con-
sider.

mētuo, *ere, uī*, v. tr. (*mētus*). To
fear, dread, apprehend.

mētus, *us*, m. Fear, dread, terror.

meus, *a, um*, poss. pron. adj.
G. 185, note 1. (*me*.) My.

mīles, *itis*, m. and f. A soldier.

mīlītāris, *e*, adj. (*mīles*). Of or
belonging to a soldier, military, war-
like; *res mīlītāris*, military affairs.

mīlītia, *ae, f.* (*mīles*). Military
service, warfare.

mille, pl. *millia* or *mīlia, ium*,
n. subs. and adj. A thousand.

mīnīme, adv. sup. (*pārum*).
Least of all, least, by no means.

mīnīmus, *a, um*. See *parvus*.

mīnītor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep.
freq. (*mīnor*). To threaten, menace.

mīnor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To
threaten, menace.

mīnor, *us*, adj. comp. (*parvus*).
Smaller, less, less important; inad-
equate, LI.

mīnuo, *ere, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. To
make less, diminish, lessen; to
weaken, impair.

mīnus, adv. comp. (*pārum*).
Less; not; *quo minus*, that not.

mīror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To
admire; to wonder or marvel at,
be astonished at.

mīrus, *a, um*, adj. (*mīror*). Won-
derful, marvelous, extraordinary,
strange.

misceo, *ere, miscui, mistum* or
mixtum, v. tr. To mix; to throw
into confusion, disturb; *miscere*

omnia, to produce general confu-
sion, x.

mīser, *era, erum*, adj. Wretched,
unfortunate, pitiable, miserable.

mīsērābilis, *e*, adj. (*mīsērōr*).
Deplorable, lamentable, unfortunate.

mīsēreor, *ēri, itus sum*, v. dep.
(*mīsēr*). To pity.

mīsēria, *ae, f.* (*mīsēr*). Wretch-
edness, misfortune, misery; ruin,
LII.; trouble, fatigue, IV.

mīsēricordia, *ae, f.* (*mīsēricōr*s).
Pity, compassion, mercy, clemency.

mīsēricōrs, *cordis*, adj. (*mīsē-
reor, cor*, heart). Compassionate,
merciful.

mīsērōr, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep.
(*mīsēr*). To lament, deplore, bewail;
to pity.

missus, *a, um*, part. from *mitto*.

Mīthridātīcus, *a, um*, adj.
(*Mīthridātes*). Pertaining to Mithri-
dates, Mithridatic; *Mīthridaticum
bellum*, the Mithridatic War waged
by the Romans against Mithridates,
king of Pontus in Asia Minor,
XXXIX.

mitto, *ere, misi, missum*, v. tr.
To send, dispatch.

mōbīlītās, *ātis, f.* (*mōbīlis*, mova-
ble). Movableness; impulsiveness;
mōbīlītās animi, excitable feelings,
XLIX.

mōdērātus, *a, um*, part. and
adj. (*modēror*). Restricted; moder-
ate; *nihil moderati habere*, not to
regard, to have no moderation, XII.
See note on p. 7, line 14.

mōdēror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep.
(*mōdus*). To set bounds, limit, re-
strict, moderate; to manage, regu-
late, rule, govern, direct.

mōdestia, *ae, f.* (*modestus*). Mod-

esty, discreetness, propriety, honor; moderation, forbearance.

mōdestus, *a, um*, adj. (*mōdus*). Modest, discreet, virtuous, moral.

mōdo, adv. (*mōdus*). Only, just, merely; provided, if only, xxxix.; *modo . . . modo*, now . . . now, xv.; *tantum modo*, only; *non modo . . . sed*, not only . . . but.

mōdus, *i, m*. Measure, extent, limit; moderation; way, manner, method, style, kind, character; *quonam modo*, how; *in modum*, like, xii.

moenia, *ium*, n. pl. Defensive walls, city walls; a city; *una moenia*, the walls of a single city.

mōlior, *iri, itus sum*, v. dep. (*mōles*, a heap). To endeavor, attempt, undertake; to devise, contrive, plot.

mollio, *ire, iri or ii, itum*, v. tr. (*mollis*). To soften; to effeminate, enervate, xi.

mollis, *e*, adj. (*mōveo*). Soft, tender, pliant, yielding, xiv.; tender, gentle, agreeable, pleasant, xxv.

molliter, adv. (*mollis*). Softly, delicately, voluptuously, luxuriously.

mollitia, *ae, f*. (*mollis*). Softness; weakness, feebleness, timidity, irresolution.

mōneo, *ere, ui, itum*, v. tr. To remind; to admonish, advise, warn; to instruct, counsel.

mons, *montis, m*. A mountain.

mōra, *ae, f*. Delay.

morbus, *i, m*. A disease, disorder, malady.

mors, *mortis, f*. (*mōrior*, to die). Death.

mortālis, *is, m*. (*mors*). A mortal, human being, man; *quis mor-*

talium, what man? xx.; *quisquam mortalium*, any man, li.

mōs, *mōris, m*. Will; usage, custom, practice; manner, way, vi.; *virorum more*, like men, lviii.; *pl.* character, morals; institutions.

mōtus, *us, m*. (*mōveo*). A motion; a commotion, tumult, disturbance, alarm.

mōveo, *ere, mōvi, mōtum*, v. tr. To move, set in motion; to remove, lvi., lvii.; to turn out, expel, xxiii.; to ponder, meditate; to excite, undertake, attempt; *jocum movere*, to raise a laugh, xxv.; *quieta movere*, to disturb the peace, xxi.

mūliēbris, *e*, adj. (*mulier*). Of a woman; womanish, unmanly, lii.

mūlier, *ēris, f*. A woman.

multitūdo, *inis, f*. (*multus*). A great number, multitude; a number, body, band, or party of men, xxvii.; xl. v.; a mob, rabble.

multo, adv. (*multus*). By far, much.

multum, *plus, plurimum*, adv. (*multus*). Much, greatly.

multus, *a, um, plus, plurimus*, adj. G. 165, note 1. Much; many; *multa*, earnestly, xl. v.

Mulvius, *a, um*, adj. Mulvian; *pons Mulvius*, the Mulvian bridge, three miles from the Roman Forum, by which the Flaminian Way leading from Rome north to Ariminum crossed the Tiber.

mūnicipium, *ii, n*. (*mūnceps*, a citizen). A free town, municipal town, municipality.

mūnificentia, *ae, f*. (*mūnificus*, bountiful). Bountifulness, munificence.

mūnio, *ire, iri or ii, itum*, v. tr.

(*moenia*). To wall; to protect, defend, secure, cover; to surround, encompass.

mūnītus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*mūnio*). Fortified, protected, defended.

mūnus, *ĕris*, n. An office, duty; a present, gift; *pl.* festivals, games, public shows.

Mūrēna, *ae*, m. C. Murena, governor of Cisalpine Gaul 63 B. C., XLII.

mūrus, *i*, m. A wall, rampart.

mūto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*mōveo*). To move; to alter, change; to exchange.

mūtuus, *a, um*, adj. (*mūto*). Mutual; borrowed; *sumptus mutuus*, hired, XXIV.

N.

nactus, *a, um*, part. from *nanciscor*.

nām, conj. For.

nam-que, conj. For indeed, for.

nanciscor, *i*, *nactus sum*, v. dep. To get, obtain, acquire.

narro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*nārus*, knowing). To tell, relate, narrate, recount, report.

nascor, *i*, *nātus sum*, v. dep. To be born.

nātio, *ōnis*, f. (*nascor*). A birth; a race, nation, people, tribe.

nātūra, *ae*, f. (*nascor*). Nature; natural disposition, character, inclination; *naturā*, from choice, IX.

nātus, *a, um*, part. from *nascor*.

nāvigo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*nāvis*, a ship, *āgo*). To sail, go by ship, navigate.

nē, adv. and conj. Not, so that not; only not, LII.; much less, XI.

nē, interrog. particle, enclitic. G. 351, 1, note 1. Whether.

nē, adv. and interj. Indeed, truly, yes, LII.

nēc, conj. See *nēque*.

nēcessārius, *a, um*, adj. (*necesse*). Necessary, needful, indispensable.

nēcesse, adj., used only in nom. and acc., n. sing. (*ne, cēdo*). Necessary.

nēcessītūdo, *īnis*, f. (*necesse*). Necessity, need, want, distress.

nēcō, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To kill, put to death, murder.

nē-fandus, *a, um*, adj. (*fāri*, to speak). Heinous, execrable, wicked, abominable, vile.

nēfārius, *a, um*, adj. (*ne, fas*). Impious, abominable, heinous, wicked, outrageous.

nēglēgentia, *ae*, f. (*neglēgens*, negligent). Neglect, carelessness, negligence.

nēglēgo, *ĕre, lexī, lectum*, v. tr. (*nec, lēgo*). Not to heed; to slight, neglect, disregard.

nēgōtiōr, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*negotium*). To carry on business, to trade, traffic.

nēgōtiōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*negotium*). Full of business, busy, devoted to business, occupied.

nēgōtium, *īi*, n. (*nec, ōtium*). Business, occupation, affair, part, task; an undertaking, enterprise; difficulty, trouble, labor; *negotia privata*, personal business relations, private matters of business, XLVIII.; *atrox negotium*, a case of great peril.

nēmō, *īnis*, m. and f. G. 457, 2. (*ne, hōmo*). No one, nobody; *nemo bonus*, no good man, XXXIII.

nē-que or **nēc**, conj. and adv.

And not, but not, nor; *neque* . . . *neque*, neither . . . nor; *neque* . . . *et*, both, not . . . and, XXXII.

nē-queo, *īre, īvi* or *īi, ītum*, v. intr. Not to be able, to be unable; *nequeo*, I cannot.

nē-quīquam, adv. (*quisquam*). In vain, to no purpose.

Nēro, *ōnis*, m. Ti. Claudius Nero, a senator, grandfather of the emperor Tiberius, L.

nē-ve or **neu**, conj. (*ve*, or). And not, and that not, nor.

nī, adv. and conj. Not; if not, unless.

nihil, n. indecl., and **nihilum**, *i*, n. Nothing; not, in no respect, not at all; *auxilii nihil*, no help, no aid, XL., *nihil reliqui facere*, to leave nothing, XXVIII.; *nihil sane*, not at all, XVI.; *nihilo minus*, none the less, no less, nevertheless, still, yet, XVI., XXVI.; *nihil pensi neque moderati habere*, not to value or regard, to have no consideration or moderation. See note on p. 7, line 14.

nīmis, adv. Too much, too greatly, too.

nī-sī, conj. If not, unless, except.

nītor, *i, nīsus* or *nīsus sum*, v. dep. To rest upon; to exert one's self, endeavor, strive; to press forward, advance.

Nōbīlior, *ōris*, m. M. Fulvius Nobilior, a knight, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII.

nōbīlis, *e*, adj. (*nosco*). Known, noted, distinguished; high-born, of noble birth, noble. *Nōbīlis, is*, m., a nobleman, noble, XVII.

nōbīlitas, *ātis*, f. (*nōbīlis*). Celebrity, renown; the nobility, the nobles, XXXVIII., XLIII.

nocturnus, *a, um*, adj. (*nox*). Nocturnal, by night, nightly, in the night.

nōlo, *nolle, nōlui*, v. tr. and intr. G. 293. (*ne, vōlo*). To be unwilling, not to wish; *nolite existimare*, do not think, LII., G. 489, 1.

nōmen, *īnis*, n. (*nosco*). A name, title, designation; a race, nation, people, LII.; a pretext, pretence, account, reason, motive; *aes alienum meis nominibus—alienis nominibus*, my debts—debts of others, XXXV.

nōmīno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*nōmen*). To name, call by name, state, mention; to accuse, XLIX.

nōn, adv. Not; *non quo*, not that, not because, XXXIV.

Nōnāe, *ārum*, f. pl. (*nōnus*, ninth). The nones; the seventh day of March, May, July, and October, of other months the fifth day.

non-dum, adv. Not yet.

non-ne, interrog. particle. G. 351, 1, note 2. Not?

non-nullus, *a, um*, adj. Some.

nosco, *ēre, nōvi, nōtum*, v. tr. G. 297, I. 2. To become acquainted with; to know.

nos-met. See G. 184, 3.

noster, *tra, trum*, poss. pron. adj. (*nos*). Our.

nōtus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*nosco*). Known, familiar.

nōve, *nōvissīme*, adv. Of late, recently.

Nōvember, *bris*, adj. (*nōvem*, nine). Of November.

nōvi. See *nosco*.

nōvītas, *ātis*, f. (*nōvus*). Novelty; strangeness, peculiarity, IV.

nōvo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*nōvus*). To make new; to adopt a new plan,

resort to some new attempt, LV.; to effect a political revolution, change the existing government, XXXIX.

nōvus, *a, um*, adj. New; *tabulae novae*, new accounts, a reduction of indebtedness, XXI.; *homo novus*, a new man, the first man ennobled in his family, XXIII.; *novae res*, a revolution.

nox, *noctis*, f. Night.

nūbo, *ēre, psi, ptum*, v. intr. To cover, veil; to marry, XV.

Nūcērīnus, *i, m.* (*Nucēria*). A Nucertian, a citizen of Nuceria, a city in Campania, now Nocera, XXI.

nullus, *a, um*, adj. G. 151. (*ne, ullus*). Not any, no.

nūmērus, *i, m.* A number; *ex suo numero*, from among his men, some of his followers, XXXIII.; *ex eo numero*, of their number, of them, XLII.; *numero explere*, to fill with the full number, LVI.

nunc, adv. Now.

nunquam, adv. (*ne, unquam*, ever). Never, at no time.

nuntio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*nuntius*). To announce, report, make known.

nuntius, *ii, m.* A messenger, courier; news, tidings.

nuptiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*nūbo*). Marriage, wedding, nuptials.

nusquam, adv. (*ne, usquam*, anywhere). Nowhere.

O.

ōb, prep. with acc. Toward; on account of, in consideration of; *quam ob rem*, wherefore, XXXV.

oblātus, *a, um*, part. from *offēro*.

ōbliviscor, *i, oblitus sum*, v. dep. To forget.

ob-noxius, *a, um*, adj. (*noxa*, harm). Liable to harm; addicted to, guilty of; subject to, submissive, obedient, complying, obliging; obliged, under obligation, indebted, beholden.

ōboediens, *entis*, adj. (*oboedio*, to obey). Obeying, obedient; *ventri oboediens*, a slave to appetite, I.

obscūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*obscurus*). To cover, obscure, hide, conceal.

obscūrus, *a, um*, adj. Covered; obscure, ignoble, low; *in obscuro*, in obscurity.

ob-sīdeo, *ēre, sēdi, sessum*, v. tr. (*sēdeo*, to sit). To sit down before, invest, blockade, besiege, beset, lay siege to.

ob-sīdo, *ēre*, v. tr. (*sīdo*, to sit). To invest, blockade, take a position on or near.

obstīnātus, *a, um*, adj. (*obstīno*, to be resolved). Resolute, determined; inflexible, stubborn, obstinate.

ob-sto, *āre, stāvi, stātum*, v. intr. (*sto*, to stand). To stand against or in the way of, oppose; to prevent, hinder; to excuse, LII.

ob-strēpo, *ēre, strēpui, strēpītum*, v. intr. and tr. (*strēpo*, to make a noise). To cry out against, shout, interrupt with shouts.

ob-testor, *āvi, ātus sum*, v. dep. To testify; to conjure, beseech, entreat, supplicate, implore.

ob-tīneo, *ēre, tīnui, tentum*, v. tr. (*tēneo*, to hold). To hold; to preserve, keep up, maintain.

obtūli. See *offēro*.

obviam, adv. (*obvius*, meeting).

In the way, in order to meet; *obviam ire*, to go to meet; to encounter, contend against, vi.

occāsio, *ōnis*, f. (*occīdo*, to fall).

An occasion, opportunity; *per occasionem*, when the opportunity offered, li.

occāsus, *us*, m. (*occīdo*, to fall).

The going down, setting; *occasus solis*, the west, xxxvi.

occīdo, *ēre, cīdi, cīsum*, v. tr. (*ob, caedo*, to cut). To strike or cut down, kill, slay.

occulte, adv. (*occultus*). Secretly, privately.

occulto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*occūlo*, to hide). To hide, conceal, keep secret.

occultus, *a, um*, adj. (*occūlo*, to hide). Hidden, concealed, secret.

occūpo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ob, cāpio*). To seize, take possession of.

octo, num. adj. indecl. Eight.

ōcūlus, *i*, m. An eye; *in oculis*, before one's eyes, xx.

ōdi, *ōdisse*, v. tr. def. G. 297, I. To hate, detest.

ōdium, *ii*, n. (*ōdi*). Hatred, displeasure, detestation.

ōdor, *ōris*, m. A smell, odor; a foul odor, stench.

offēro, *ferre, obtūli, oblātum*, v. tr. (*ob, fēro*). To present, offer; to bring before, bring forward.

offīcio, *ēre, fēcī, fectum*, v. intr. (*ob, fācio*). To obstruct; to stand in the way, oppose, hinder.

offīcium, *ii*, n. A service; duty, office, employment, business.

ōmitto, *ēre, mīsi, mīssum*, v. tr. (*ob, mitto*). To let-go, lay aside, pass by.

omnīno, adv. (*omnis*). Altogether, wholly, entirely, universally.

omnis, *e*, adj. All, every.

ōnus, *ēris*, n. A burden, load; trouble.

ōpēra, *ae, f.* (*ōpus*, work). Pains, service, coöperation; *operae pretium*, worth while; *dare operam*, to take pains, see to it, xxix., xli., li.

ōpifex, *īcis*, m. and f. (*ōpus*, work, *fācio*). A workman, mechanic, artisan.

ōpitūlor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*ops, tūlo*, to bear). To help, aid, assist, succor.

oppērior, *īri, pēritus or pertusum*, v. dep. To wait for, await.

opportūnus, *a, um*, adj. Fit, meet, suitable, seasonable, opportune; advantageous, serviceable.

opprīmo, *ēre, pressi, pressum*, v. tr. (*ob, prēmo*, to press). To press against; to crush, overpower, overwhelm; to fall upon, surprise, seize, overtake.

oppugno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ob, pugno*). To attack, assault, assail.

ops, *ōpis*, f. G. 133, 1. Power, strength; aid, assistance, help; *pl.*, ability; means, wealth, resources.

optīmus, *a, um*, adj. sup. (*bōnus*). Best, most excellent, most distinguished.

opto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To choose; to desire, hope.

ōpūlentia, *ae, f.* (*opulentus*). Riches, wealth, opulence; resources, power.

ōpūlentus, *a, um*, adj. (*ops*). Rich, wealthy, opulent; powerful, of abundant resources or means.

ōpus, n. indecl. Need, neces-

sity; *opus est*, it is necessary; *mihī opus est*, I have need.

ōrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ōro*). A speech, language, harangue, oration, words, discourse, address.

orbis, *is*, m. A circle; *terrarum orbis*, the world, the earth, VIII.

ordo, *īnis*, m. Order; rank, class, body; *ordine*, in due order, properly, without disorder or excitement, LI.

Orestilla, *ae*, f. Aurelia Orestilla, wife of Catiline, xv., xxxv.

ōrior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, v. dep. To rise, arise, proceed; to spring, descend, have one's origin, be born XXXI.

ōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*os*, the mouth). To speak; to pray, beg, beseech, entreat, implore.

ortus, *a*, *um*, part. from *ōrior*.

ortus, *us*, m. (*ōrior*). The rising; *ortus solis*, the east, xxxvi.

ostendo, *ēre*, *dī*, *sum* or *tum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *tendo*, to stretch). To show, exhibit, expose, disclose; to declare, make known, say, tell.

ōtium, *īi*, n. Leisure, ease, rest, repose, quiet, peace, tranquillity.

P.

P. Abbr. for *Pūblius*.

pactio, *ōnis*, f. (*pāiscor*, to bargain). An agreement, bargain, compact.

pār, *pāris*, adj. Equal, like, similar; *par similisque*, precisely like, xiv.

pārātus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*pāro*). Prepared, ready, equipped; willing.

parco, *ēre*, *pēperci* or *parsi*, *parcītum* or *parsum*, v. intr. (*parcus*).

To spare; to regard, have regard for; *juxta parcere*, to be alike unsparing of, LXI.

parcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Scanty; sparing, thrifty, frugal, economical.

pārens, *entis*, m. and f. (*pārio*). A father or a mother, parent.

pāreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*, v. intr. To appear; to obey; to be subject to, be dependent on; to submit to, comply with, indulge, gratify, yield to.

pāries, *ētis*, m. A wall.

pārio, *ēre*, *pēpēri*, *partum*, v. tr. To bring forth; to produce, accomplish, occasion, procure, acquire, gain, secure, earn.

pāro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To prepare, furnish, provide; to procure, get, acquire, obtain; to prepare one's self, make preparations.

parricīda, *ae*, m. and f. A parricide, murderer, assassin; a traitor.

pars, *partis*, f. A part, portion; a party, side; *pars . . . alii*, II., *alii . . . pars*, XLVIII., LXI., some . . . others; *partes rei publicae*, party-feelings, IV.

particeps, *īpis*, adj. (*pars*, *cāpio*). Sharing, partaking, participant, implicated. *Particeps*, *īpis*, m. and f., a participant, sharer.

partim, adv. (*pars*). Partly, in part; some of them, L.

pārum, *mīnus*, *mīnime*, adv. Too little, not enough.

parvus, *a*, *um*, *mīnor*, *mīnīmus*, adj. Small, little, slight, unimportant, insignificant; *parvi pendere*, to esteem lightly, think little of, hold cheap, consider of little value, XII., LI. *Minores magistratus*, the minor, lower, or inferior public officers, xxx.

pātēfācio, *ēre*, *fēci*, *factum*, v.

tr. (*pāteo, fācio*). To throw open; to expose, disclose, bring to light, make known, reveal, betray.

pāteo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. To be open, accessible, attainable; to be in one's power, be at one's disposal; to be manifest.

pāter, *tris*, m. A father. *Patres*, the senators, xxxi., xxxiii. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, the customary appellation of the senators.

pātēra, *ae, f.* (*pāteo*). A dish, saucer, libation-saucer, xxii.

pātiens, *entis*, part. and adj. (*patior*). Bearing; capable of enduring, v.; *belli patiens*, able to endure the hardships of war, vii.

pātor, *i, passus sum*, v. dep. To bear, support, suffer, endure; to allow, permit.

pātria, *ae, f.* (*patrius*). Native country, one's country, country.

pātrīcius, *a, um*, adj. (*pātres*). Pertaining to the *patres* or senators, patrician. *Pātrīcius, ii*, m., a patrician, a person of senatorial rank, one of the Roman nobility.

pātrīmōnium, *ii, n.* (*pāter*). Patrimony, ancestral estate, inheritance.

pātrius, *a, um*, adj. (*pāter*). Paternal, ancestral, inherited.

pātro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To bring to pass, perform, achieve, accomplish; to perpetrate.

pātrōcīnium, *ii, n.* (*patrocīnor*, to protect). Protection, defense, patronage.

pauci, *ae, a*, adj. Few; *paucis*, in few words, briefly, iv.; *pauca*, a few things, briefly, lviii.

paucitas, *ātis, f.* (*pauci*). A small number.

paulātim, adv. (*paulum*, a little). By degrees, gradually; slowly, lx.

Paullus, *i, m.* L. Aemilius Lepidus Paullus, a senator, who impeached Catiline for disturbing the public peace, xxxi.

paulo, adv. (*paulum*, a little). A little, somewhat; *post paulo*, a short time after, xviii.; *paulo ante*, a short time ago, xx.; a short time before, xliv., xlvi., xlviil., l.

paulūlum, *i, n.* (*paulūlus*, little). A little, a very little.

paulūlum, adv. (*paulūlus*, little). A little, a very little; a short distance; for a short time; *paululum languere*, to give some indication of weakness, lii.

paupertas, *ātis, f.* (*pauper*, poor). Poverty, restricted means, humble circumstances.

pāveo, *ēre, pāvi*, v. tr. and intr. To fear, dread, be terrified or alarmed at; *omnia pavere*, to be in utter or complete fear, dread, consternation, xxxi.

pax, *pācis, f.* G. 133, 5. Peace.

peccātum, *i, n.* (*pecco*). A fault, error, mistake.

pecco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To make a mistake; to do amiss, transgress, commit a fault, offend, do wrong.

pectus, *ōris, n.* The breast; the mind, heart, soul.

pēcūnia, *ae, f.* (*pēcus*, a beast). Property, riches; money, a sum or amount of money; *pecuniae repetundae*, moneys to be demanded back, moneys extorted by a provincial governor which must be repaid, extortion, xviii., xlix.

pĕcus, *ōris*, n. Cattle, brute animals.

pĕdes, *ŭtis*, m. (*pes*). One who goes afoot; on foot, dismounted, as a foot soldier, LIX.

pello, *ĕre*, *pĕpŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive; to drive back, rout, discomfit, defeat.

pendo, *ĕre*, *pĕpendi*, *pensum*, v. tr. To weigh; to pay, XX.; to value, esteem, regard, consider, XII., LII.

pĕnes, prep. with acc. With; at the house of, XXVII.

pensus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*pendo*). Weighed; valued, prized; *quicquam pensi*, a matter of any importance, v.; any consideration, LII.; *quicquam pensi habere*, to care, XXIII.; *nihil pensi habere*, not to regard, to have no consideration, XII.

pĕr, prep. with acc. Through, throughout; by, by means of, through the agency of; in the name of, XXXV.; *in imprecations*, by; *per deos*, by the gods! *per se*, of itself, by itself, I.; *per virtutem*, bravely; *per summum scelus*, most wickedly, most wrongfully, XII.; *per turpitudinem*, basely, disgracefully, XIII.; *per senatum*, by action of the senate, XXIX.; *per occasionem*, when the opportunity offered, LI. In composition, *per* often signifies *very*, *exceedingly*.

per-cello, *ĕre*, *cŭli*, *culsum*, v. tr. (*cello*, to impel). To strike, smite; to affect, overpower, daunt, dishearten, dismay, dispirit.

percontor, *ari*, *atus sum*, v. dep. To ask, interrogate, question; *percontari pauca*, to ask a few questions, XL.

perdo, *ĕre*, *dĕdi*, *dĕtum*, v. tr.

To destroy, ruin; *perditum ire*, to undertake to ruin, be determined to ruin, XXXVI., LII.

per-dŭco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead, bring, conduct, convey.

pĕrĕgrinor, *ari*, *atus sum*, v. dep. To sojourn in a foreign country, travel in a foreign land.

pĕr-eo, *ire*, *ii*, *itum*, v. intr. To go through; to be destroyed, perish.

per-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lĕtum*, v. tr. To carry through; to carry, convey, bear.

per-fŭga, *ae*, m. (*per-fŭgio*). A deserter.

per-fŭgio, *ĕre*, *fŭgi*, *fŭgitum*, v. intr. (*fugio*, to flee). To flee, take refuge, escape.

per-fŭgium, *ii*, n. (*per-fŭgio*). A refuge, resort.

per-go, *ĕre*, *rexi*, *rectum*, v. intr. (*rĕgo*, to direct, make straight). To proceed, go on.

pĕricŭlum, *i*, n. A trial, experiment, attempt; hazard, danger, peril; exigency.

per-jŭrium, *ii*, n. (*per-jŭro*, to swear falsely). A false oath, perjury.

per-lĕgo, *ĕre*, *lĕgi*, *lectum*, v. tr. To examine; to read through, read.

per-misceo, *ĕre*, *miscui*, *mĭstum* or *mĭxtum*, v. tr. To mix, mingle.

per-mitto, *ĕre*, *mĭsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To let go; to intrust, commit; to allow, suffer, permit.

per-mŏveo, *ĕre*, *mŏvi*, *mŏtum*, v. tr. To move deeply, disturb, disquiet, excite; to arouse, affect, induce, influence.

pernicies, *ei*, f. (*per-nĕco*, to kill). Destruction, ruin, calamity, mischief.

per-pello, *ĕre, pŭli, pulsum*, v. tr. To push; to constrain, prevail upon, induce.

per-pĕtior, *i, pessus sum*, v. dep. (*pĕtior*). To bear, suffer, endure, submit to.

per-scribo, *ĕre, scripsi, scriptum*, v. tr. To write out, describe, record, report.

per-sĕquor, *i, sĕcŭtus sum*, v. dep. (*sĕquor*, to follow). To follow, proceed against; to avenge; to prosecute, punish.

Perses, *ae, m.* Perses, the last king of Macedonia, LI.

per-solvo, *ĕre, solvi, sŏlŭtum*, v. tr. To pay or discharge in full, pay.

per-terreo, *ĕre, ui, ŭtum*, v. tr. (*terreo*, to frighten). To frighten, terrify, alarm.

per-tĭneo, *ĕre, tĭnuĭ, tentum*, v. intr. (*tĕneo*, to hold). To reach, extend; to tend to, aim at; *quo per-tinet*, to what purpose is it? LI.

per-turbo, *ĕre, avi, atum*, v. tr. (*turbo*, to disturb). To throw into confusion or disorder, disturb, agitate.

per-vĕnio, *ĭre, vĕni, ventum*, v. intr. To come to, arrive, pass to.

pĕs, *pĕdis, m.* The foot; a foot (as a measure); *pedibus ĭn sententiam ĭre*, to vote for an opinion, L.

pessimus, *a, um, adj. sup. (mĕ-lus)*. The worst.

pestilentia, *ae, f. (pestĭlens, pestilential)*. A pestilence.

pĕtĭtio, *ŏnis, f. (pĕto)*. An attack; an attempt to obtain an office, candidateship, candidature; *ex pĕtitione*, because of his treatment as a candidate, XLIX.

pĕto, *ĕre, ĭvi or ĭi, ŭtum*, v. tr.

To attack; to aim at, seek to obtain, strive after; to seek, ask, request, demand, solicit.

Petrĕius, *ii, m.* M. Petreius, lieutenant under C. Antonius, and in command of the army which defeated Catiline, LIX., LX.

pĕtŭlantia, *ae, f. (petŭlans, wanton)*. Wantonness, viciousness, boldness.

Picĕnus, *a, um, adj. (Picĕnum)*. Picene, of Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.

pictus, *a, um, part. from pingo*.
piĕtas, *ĕtis, f. (pius, dutiful)*. Piety, devotion.

pĭlum, *i, n.* A heavy javelin, javelin.

pingo, *ĕre, pinxi, pictum*, v. tr. To paint; *tabula picta*, a painting, picture, XI.

Pĭso, *ŏnis, m.* 1. C. Calpurnius Piso, consul 67 B. C., XLIX.—2. Cn. Calpurnius Piso, a young and profligate patrician, associated with Catiline in the latter's first conspiracy, XVIII., XIX., XXI.

Pistŏriensis, *e, adj. (Pistoria)*. Pistorian, belonging to Pistoria or Pistorium, a city in Etruria, LVII.

plĕceo, *ĕre, ui, ŭtum*, v. intr. To please, be acceptable to, satisfy, be one's pleasure; to seem good; *placet mihi*, I propose, LI.

plĕcĭde, *adv. (placĭdus, gentle)*. Gently, mildly.

plĕnĭties, *ĕi, f. (plĕnus, level)*. A level ground, plain.

Plautius, *a, um, adj.* Plautian, pertaining to a person of the Plautian gens; *lex Plautia*, a law providing punishment for disturbers of the public peace, XXXI.

plēbes, *ei*, and **plebs**, *plēbis*, f.

The commons or common people, as distinguished from the patricians; the lower classes, XXXVII.

plērumque, adv. (*plerusque*).

For the most part, mostly, commonly, very often.

plērusque, *aque, umque*, adj. (*plērus*, very many). The greater part of, very many, a great part of, many, several, for the most part.

plūrimum, adv. sup. (*multum*).

Most, very much, especially, exceedingly.

plūrimus, *a, um*, adj. sup. (*multus*). The most; very many; *plurimum audaciae*, the most audacity, XVII.

plūs, *plūris*, adj. comp. G. 165, 1. (*multus*). More; *pluris facere*, to prize more highly, LII.

plūs, adv. comp. (*multum*). More.

poena, *ae*, f. Satisfaction, expiation, punishment, penalty; *poenas dare*, to suffer punishment, pay the penalty.

pollens, *entis*, adj. (*polleo*, to be strong). Strong, powerful.

polliceor, *ēri, itus sum*, v. dep. To promise, offer; *bene polliceri*, to make fair promises, XLI.

pollicitor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. freq. (*polliceor*). To promise, offer.

polluo, *ēre, ui, ūtum*. To defile, pollute, dishonor, desecrate, contaminate.

Pompēius, *ii*, m. 1. Cn. Pompeius Magnus, Pompey, the celebrated Roman general and statesman, XVI., XVII., XIX., etc.—2. Q. Pompeius Rufus, praetor 63 B. C., xxx.

Pomptinus, *i*, m. C. Pomptinus, a praetor under Cicero, XLV.

pōno, *ēre, pōsui, pōsitum*, v. tr. To put, set, place, lay.

pons, *pontis*, m. A bridge.

pontificātus, *us*, m. (*pontifex*, a pontiff). The office of pontifex or state high-priest, pontificate.

pōpūlāris, *is*, m. and f. (*popūlus*). A fellow-countryman; a companion, associate, accomplice, comrade, confederate.

pōpūlus, *i*, m. A people, nation.

Porcius, *ii*, m. 1. M. Porcius Cato, a senator distinguished for his high character, LII.—2. M. Porcius Laeca, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII., XXVII.

Porcius, *a, um*, adj. (*Porcius*). Porcian, belonging to a person of the Porcian gens; *lex Porcia*, the Porcian law respecting the punishment of Roman citizens, LI.

porro, adv. Forward; in turn, again, XLVI.; furthermore, moreover, besides.

portātio, *ōnis*, f. (*porto*). A carrying, conveyance, transporting.

portendo, *ēre, di, tum*, v. tr. (*pro, tendo*, to stretch). To predict, presage, portend.

portentum, *i*, n. (*portendo*). A sign, token, omen, portent.

porto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To bear, carry, convey, transport.

possessio, *ōnis*, f. (*possideo*). A possessing, possession; property, estate.

possideo, *ēre, sēdi, sessum*, v. tr. (*pōtis*, able, *sēdeo*, to sit). To possess, hold possession, occupy.

possum, *posse, pōtui*, v. intr. G. 290, II. (*pōtis*, able, *sum*). To be

able; to have influence or power, be powerful.

post, adv. After, afterward; *post esse*, to be subordinate, XXIII.

post, prep. with acc. After; behind.

post-ea, adv. After this, afterward, later, subsequently; *postea quam*, after that, after.

post-quam, conj. After that, after, as soon as, when; since, XX.

postrēmo, adv. (*postrēmus*). At last, finally, in fine.

postrēmus, *a, um*, adj. sup. G. 163, 3. (*postērus*, next). The last; *postrema*, what happens last, LI.

postūlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To ask, demand, require, request.

pōsui. See *pōno*.

pōtens, *entis*, adj. (*possum*). Powerful, strong, influential.

pōtentia, *ae, f.* (*pōtens*). Power; political power, authority, influence.

potestas, *ātis, f.* (*possum*). Ability, power; right; opportunity, leave, permission; *potestatem facere*, to allow or grant an opportunity, XLVIII.

pōtior, *iri, itus sum*, v. dep. (*pōtis*, able). To become master of, obtain possession of, get, obtain, gain.

pōtius, adv. comp. (*pōtis*, able). Rather, in preference, sooner.

pōto, *āre, āvi, pōtātum* or *pōtum*, v. tr. and intr. To drink; to indulge in intoxicating liquor, be drunken, XI.

prae, prep. with abl. Before.

prae-ācūtus, *a, um*, adj. (*prae-ācuo*, to sharpen). Sharpened at the end, sharpened, pointed.

prae-beo, *ēre, bui, bitum*, v. tr.

(*hābeo*). To offer; to furnish, supply, give, afford, secure.

prae-ceps, *cēpītis*, adj. (*cāput*). Head foremost, headlong; hasty, rash, precipitate; headstrong, obstinate.

praeceptum, *i, n.* (*prae-cēpio*). A precept, advice, counsel; injunction, direction, order, command.

prae-cēpio, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*cāpio*). To take beforehand; to instruct, admonish, advise; to give orders, enjoin, direct, prescribe.

prae-clārus, *a, um*, adj. Very bright; excellent, remarkable, distinguished, extraordinary, illustrious.

praeda, *ae, f.* Booty; gain, profit, advantage.

prae-dīco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*dīco*, to proclaim). To proclaim, say, declare, tell, affirm, report, assert.

prae-dītus, *a, um*, adj. (*do*). Gifted, endowed, provided, possessed.

praefectus, *i, m.* (*prae-fīcio*, to place in command). A commander, leader, prefect.

prae-fēro, *ferre, tūli, lātum*, v. tr. To bear before; to prefer, choose rather, esteem more.

prae-mitto, *ēre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To send forward or before, send ahead or in advance.

praemium, *ii, n.* (*prae, ēmo*, originally, to take). Profit, advantage; a reward, prize.

praesens, *sentis*, adj. (*praesum*). Present; *in praesens*, for the present, at present, at the time, XVI.; *eo praesente*, in his presence, XL.

praesentia, *ae*, f. (*praesens*). Presence.

praesertim, adv. (*prae*, *sĕro*, to join). Especially, particularly.

praesideo, *ĕre*, *sĕdi*, *sessum*, v. intr. (*sĕdeo*, to sit). To sit before; to preside, command.

praesidium, *ii*, n. (*praesideo*). Defense, aid, assistance, protection, help, support, security; reënforcement; a guard, force.

praesto, *āre*, *stīti*, *stītum* or *stātum*, v. intr. To stand before; to be superior, surpass, excel. *Praestat*, it is better, preferable, xx.

praesum, *esse*, *fui*, v. intr. To have charge, be in command, preside.

praeter, prep. with acc. (*prae*). Past; except, excepting, beside.

praetĕr-ea, adv. Beyond this, besides, moreover; beside this, except in this instance, xix.

praetĕr-eo, *īre*, *ii*, *itum*, v. tr. To go or pass by, pass over.

praetor, *ōris*, m. (*prae*, *eo*). A praetor, a magistrate next in rank to a consul; *pro praetore*, as pro-praetor, xix.

praetōrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*praetor*). Praetorian; *cohors praetoria*, the praetorian cohort, the general's body-guard, lx.

prāvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Crooked; perverted, depraved.

prĕtium, *ii*, n. Money; price; a reward; a bribe; *operae pretium*, worth while, xii.

prīdem, adv. A long time ago, long since, long ago.

prīmo, adv. (*prīmus*). At first, in the first place.

prīmum, adv. (*prīmus*). At

first, first, in the first place, in the beginning; *ubi primum*, as soon as; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.

prīmus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. G. 166. (*prior*). The first; the front, foremost; *in primis*, especially; among the foremost, lx.

princeps, *ĕpis*, adj. and substantive, m. and f. (*prīmus*, *cāpio*). The first; foremost, chief; a head, leader, leading man.

prīncipium, *ii*, n. (*princeps*). The beginning, commencement.

pristīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Former, pristine, ancient.

prīus, comp., *prīmum*, sup., adv. Before, previously, first; *prīus quam*, before.

prīvātīm, adv. (*prīvo*, to deprive). Privately; personally, individually, as individuals, xl., lii.; for one's self, as a private citizen, xlix.; from individuals, xi.

prīvātus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*prīvo*). Deprived; apart, private; belonging to an individual, personal; *privato consilio*, by one's own personal measures, xxix. *Prīvātus*, *i*, m., a private citizen, one who holds no public office.

prīvignus, *i*, m. (*prīvus*, single, *gigno*, to beget). A step-son.

prīvo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*prīvus*, single). To deprive.

prō, prep. with abl. 1. Before, in front of.—2. For, for the benefit or advantage of, in behalf of.—3. In place of, instead of; *pro praetore* as pro-praetor, xix.; *pro sauciis*, to take the place of the wounded, lx.—4. As; *pro certo*, as certain, lii.; positively, xv.; *pro vero*, as true, li.—5. In proportion to, in compari-

son with, according to, in accordance with, in view of; *pro loco*, in accordance with the character of the place, LIX.

prō, interj. Oh! Ah! XX.

prōbitas, *ātis*, f. (*prōbus*). Uprightness, integrity, goodness.

prōbo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*prōbus*). To try, test; to approve, favor.

prōbrum, *i*, n. Disgrace, shame, reproach, dishonor; infamy, disgraceful conduct, scandalous life, XXIII, XXXVII.

prōbus, *a, um*, adj. (*pro*). Good, excellent, superior; virtuous, respectable, XXV.

prōcax, *ācis*, adj. (*prōco*, to ask). Bold, shameless, wanton.

prōcēdo, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go forth, go out, LXI.; to advance, proceed; to succeed, prosper, turn out favorably; to depend for success, I.

prōcul, adv. (*prōcello*, to drive forth). At a distance, far; *procul a*, away from.

prōdīgium, *ii*, n. A prophetic sign, token, omen, portent, prodigy.

prōdo, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, v. tr. (*do*, to place). To give forth; to set forth, expose to view, present, display; to disclose, reveal, betray; *fidem prodere*, to prove false to one's word, break one's word or promise, XXV.

proelium, *ii*, n. A battle, combat, engagement.

prōfānus, *a, um*, adj. (*fānum*). Not sacred, common, profane.

prōfecto, adv. (*factum*). Indeed, certainly, assuredly, doubtless.

prōficiscor, *i*, *prōfectus sum*,

v. dep. (*fācio*). To set out, go, travel, depart, proceed.

prōfiteor, *ēri*, *fessus sum*, v. dep. (*fāteor*). To declare publicly; to announce one's self or present one's self as a candidate, XVIII.

prōfūgio, *ēre*, *fūgi*, *fūgītum*, v. intr. (*fugio*, to flee). To flee from, flee, escape.

prōfūgus, *a, um*, adj. (*profūgio*). Fugitive; roving, wandering; banished, exiled.

prōfundo, *ēre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, v. tr. To pour forth; to lavish, dissipate, squander.

prōfūse, adv. (*profūsus*). Profusely; immoderately, excessively, XIII.

prōfūsus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*prōfundo*). Extended; lavish, extravagant, profuse.

prōhibeo, *ēre*, *vi*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*hābeo*). To hold back, restrain, prevent, debar, keep from, keep out, XXVIII.

proinde, adv. Hence, therefore, just so, just; *proinde quasi*, just as if.

prōlāto, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*prōfēro*, to carry forth). To extend; to put off, defer, delay, postpone.

prōmiscuus, *a, um*, adj. (*miscuo*). Mixed, without distinction, indiscriminate.

promptus, *a, um*, adj. (*prōmo*, to give forth). Presented, set forth, apparent, manifest; at hand, ready, prompt, quick.

promptus, *us*, m. (*prōmo*, to give forth). An exposing to view; *in promptu*, publicly, manifestly, openly, VII.

prōnus, *a, um*, adj. (*pro*). Inclined forward, bowed to the ground; grovelling, I.

prōpe, *prōpius, proxīme*, adv. Near; nearly, almost, well-nigh; *propius*, quite near, almost, XI.

prōpē-diem, adv. At an early day, very soon, shortly.

prō-pello, *ēre, pūli, pulsum*, v. tr. To drive forth; to drive away, keep or ward off.

prōpēre, adv. (*propērus*, quick). Hastily, in haste, quickly, speedily.

prōpēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*propērus*, quick). To hasten, make haste; to be eager, impatient, VII.

prōpinquus, *a, um*, adj. (*prōpe*). Near, neighboring.

propior, *us, proxīmus*, adj. G. 166. Nearer.

prō-pōno, *ēre, pōsui, pōsitum*, v. tr. To set forth, expose to view, display, present; to propose, offer.

propter, prep. with acc. (*prōpe*). Near, near by; on account of, by reason of.

prō-rīpio, *ēre, rīpui, reptum*, v. tr. (*rāpio*). To snatch forth; *se proripere*, to rush out, hasten forth, XXXII.

prorsus, adv. (*pro, versus*). Forwards; by all means, precisely, exactly, XVI.; in short, in fine, in a word, XV., XXIII., XXV.

pro-scribo, *ēre, scripsi, scriptum*, v. tr. To put forth in writing, publish; to punish with confiscation, proscribe, outlaw.

proscriptio, *ōnis, f.* (*proscribo*). An advertisement; proscription, confiscation.

pro-sper or **pro-spērus**, *ēra, ērum*, adj. (*spes*). Prosperous.

prospēre, adv. (*prosper*). Fortunately, prosperously, successfully; *prosperare omnia cedunt*, all success is obtained, LII.

prō-vēnio, *īre, vēni, ventum*, v. intr. To come forth, appear, come forward.

prō-video, *ēre, vīdi, vīsum*, v. tr. (*vīdeo*, to see). To see, discern, descry, perceive; to take care, see to it; to provide for, make provision for, take care of, look out for.

prōvincia, *ae, f.* A province, a conquered territory under a military governor.

proxīmus, *a, um*, adj. sup. G. 166. (*prōpior*). Next; following, ensuing; most familiar, most intimate.

prūdēns, *entis, adj.* (*prōvīdeo*). Foresceing; discreet, prudent, sagacious, judicious.

psallo, *ēre, ī*, v. intr. (a Greek word). To play upon a stringed instrument, to play upon the lyre.

pūblice, adv. (*publicus*). In behalf of the state, for the state; as a state, XL., LII.; from states, XI.; as a public officer, XLIX.

pūblico, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*publicus*). To make public property, to confiscate.

pūblicus, *a, um*, adj. (*pōpūlus*). Of or belonging to the state, public, common; *res publica*, the common weal, public welfare, general good; the republic, state, commonwealth, government, country; public or political life, III., IV.; *malum publicum*, the corrupt state of public affairs, XXXVII.; *bonum publicum*, the general good, public welfare, the welfare of the state, XXXVIII.; *fides publica*,

a pledge of impunity in the name of the state, XLVII., XLVIII.

Pūblius, *ii*, m. Publius, a Roman praenomen.

pūdicītia, *ae*, f. (*pudicus*, modest). Modesty, chastity, virtue, purity.

pūdōr, *ōris*, m. (*pūdet*, to be ashamed). Modesty, decency, propriety.

puer, *ēri*, m. A child, boy, lad.

pugno, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*pugna*, a fight). To fight, give battle, engage, contend.

pulcher, *chra*, *chrum*, adj. Beautiful, excellent, noble, honorable, glorious, illustrious.

pulsus, *a*, *um*, part. from *pello*.

Pūnicus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Poeni*, the Carthaginians). Punic, Carthaginian; *bellum Punicum*, Punic War, war against Carthage, LI.

pūto, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*pūtus*, cleansed). To clean, clear up; to reckon, consider, esteem, account; to judge, decide, believe, think.

Q.

Q. Abbr. for *Quintus*.

quā, adv. (*quī*). In which place, where.

quaero, *ēre*, *sīvi* or *sīi*, *sītum*, v. tr. To seek; to ask, inquire.

quaestor, *ōris*, m. (*quaero*). A quaestor, an officer intrusted with the care of the public money, a paymaster, treasurer.

quaestus, *us*, m. (*quaero*). Gain, acquisition.

quām, adv. and conj. (*quī*). How; than; rather than, VIII.; *with superlatives*, as possible; *quam maxi-*

me longus, as long as possible, I.; *prius quam*, before; *postea quam*, after; *minor quam*, inadequate for, LI.

quam-vis, adv. (*vōlo*). As much as you will; how much soever, however much, however.

quanto, adv. (*quantus*). By how much; *with comparatives*, the; *quanto . . . tanto*, the . . . the, LII.

quantum, adv. (*quantus*). How much? how greatly? as much as, as far as, as.

quantus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*quam*). How great, how much; *with tantus*, as great as, as, such.

quā-propter, adv. Wherefore, on which account.

quā-re, adv. By which means; wherefore, for which reason; therefore.

quartus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*quatuor*, four). The fourth.

quāsi, adv. As if, as it were, just as if, as though; *quasi pestilentia*, like a pestilence, X.

quē, conj. enclitic. And; *que . . . que*, both . . . and.

queo, *īre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*, v. intr. To be able; *queo*, I can.

quēror, *i*, *questus sum*, v. dep. To complain, lament, bewail.

quī, *quae*, **quōd**, rel. pron. Who, which, what, that; *idem . . . quī*, the same . . . as, XX.; *quam ob rem*, wherefore.

quī, *quae*, **quōd**, interrog. pron. adj. What sort or kind of a? what?

quī, adv. (*quis*). How? in what way? LI.

quia, conj. (*quī*). Because.

quī-cumque, *quaecumque*, *quodcumque*, indef. pron. (*cumque*, so-

ever). Whoever, whatever, whatsoever.

quid, adv. G. 454, 2. (*quis*).

Why? wherefore? XIII., LII.

quīdam, *quaedam*, *quoddam* or *quiddam*, indef. pron. G. 190, 2.

(*qui*). A certain one, a certain, one.

quīdem, adv. Indeed, at least, certainly.

quies, *ētis*, f. Rest, repose; quiet, peace, XXXI.; sleep, slumber, xv.

quīētus, *a, um*, adj. (*quiesco*, to rest). At rest, calm, quiet; peaceful, undisturbed; *quieta movere*, to disturb the peace, XXI.

quīlibet, *quaelibet*, *quodlibet*, indef. pron. Any one who will, whom or what you will, any whatever; by tmesis, *cujus rei libet*, v.

quīn, conj. (*qui, ne*). That not, so that not, so as not; without, G. 504, 1, note; why not? XX.

quīnam, *quaenam*, *quodnam*, interrog. pron. adj. What? *quonam modo*, how?

Quintus, *i*, m. Quintus, a Roman praenomen.

quippe, adv. and conj. (*quia*). Indeed, in fact; since, inasmuch as, for; *quippe qui*, because he, etc.

quīs, quae, quīd, interrog. pron. Who? what?—*quis mortalium*, what man? XX.

quīs, quae or **quā, quīd**, indef. pron. G. 190, 1. Any, some, any one, anything, something.

quīnam, *quaenam*, *quīdnam*, interrog. pron. Who? what?

quīquam, *quaequam*, *quīquam*, indef. pron. Any, some, any one, some one, anything; *quīquam mortalium*, any man, LI.; *quīquam pensi*, any consideration, LII.; *quī-*

quam pensi habere, to regard as a matter of any importance; to care.

quīs-que, *quaeque, quodque*, or *quīque*, indef. pron. Each, every, any; each one, each man, every one, any one; with superlatives, *optimus quisque*, II., see G. 458, 1.

quīs-quīs. G. 187, 3. Whoever, whatever, every one, every, all.

quī-vis, *quaevis, quīdvis*, or *quodvis*, indef. pron. G. 190, 2. (*vōlo*).

Who or what you please, any whatever, any one.

quō, adv. and conj. Where; wherefore, why, on which account; *non quo*, not that, not because, XXXIV.; whither, to what; *quo pertinet*, to what purpose is it? LI.; in order that, that, that by this means; *quo minus*, that not, from, G. 497, II. 2; why not, *causam, quo, minus, capiamus*, LI.; *quo minus . . . eo magis* the less . . . the more. LIV.

quō-cumque, adv. (*cumque*, soever). Whithersoever, in what way or direction soever.

quōd, conj. (*qui*). That; because; *quod si*, but if; *quod nī*, XVIII., see G. 453, 6.

quōniam, conj. (*quum, jam*). Since, because.

quō-usque, adv. (*usque*, continuously). Until what time? till when? how long?

quūm or **cum**, conj. G. 517. (*quī*). When, as, as soon as, after, while; although; since, whereas, because.

R.

rādx, *icis*, f. A root. *Rādices*, the lower part, base, foot; *sub ipsis radicibus*, at the very foot, LVII.

răpina, *ac, f. (răpio)*. Robbery, plundering, pillage, pillaging, rapine; plunder, booty.

răpio, *ĕre, răpui, raptum, v. tr.* To seize, carry off, rob, plunder, steal.

rătio, *ōnis, f. (reor)*. A reckoning; course, method, plan, way; *pl.*, interests, XLIV.

rătus, *a, um, part. from reor*.

rĕ or **rĕd**, *insep. prep. G. 308*.

rĕ-căpio, *ĕre, căpi, ceptum, v. tr. (căpio)*. To receive; to take, wrest, XI.

rĕ-căto, *ăre, âvi, âtum, v. tr. (căto)*. To read aloud, read.

recte, *adv. (rectus)*. In a straight line; rightly, correctly, well, properly.

rectus, *a, um, adj. (rĕgo, to rule)*. Straight; right, correct, proper.

red-do, *ĕre, dădi, dătum, v. tr.* To return, restore; to give, hand over, deliver, XXXIV.

rĕd-imo, *ĕre, ĕmi, emptum, v. tr. (ĕmo)*. To buy back; to purchase impunity for, XIV.

rĕ-fĕro, *ferre, rettŭli or rĕtŭli, rĕlătum, v. tr. and intr.* To bear back; to report, announce, refer, present, lay or bring before; to bring forward the subject for consideration, *neu quis de eis referat*, LI.; to refer a question to the senate, XLVIII., L.

rĕfert, *rĕferre, rĕtŭlit, v. impers. (res, fĕro)*. It is befitting or important, LII.

rĕ-făcio, *ĕre, fĕci, factum, v. tr. (făcio)*. To remake; to restore, repair, revive, encourage, XLVIII.

rĕgio, *ōnis, f. (rĕgo, to direct)*. Direction; a region, territory, district, country.

rĕgius, *a, um, adj. (rex)*. Of a king, of kings, kingly, royal, regal.

regnum, *i, n. (rĕgo, to rule)*. Dominion, sovereignty, power; royal power; a kingdom.

rĕ-grĕdior, *i, gressus sum, v. dep. (grădior, to step)*. To go back, return.

rĕligiōsus, *a, um, adj. (religio, religion)*. Pious, devout, religious.

rĕ-linguo, *ĕre, liqui, lictum, v. tr. (linguo, to leave)*. To leave behind, leave; to abandon.

rĕliquus, *a, um, adj. (rĕlinguo)*. Remaining, the rest; the remainder or rest of; the other, other; *reliqui facere*, to leave, XI., XXVIII., LII.; *quid reliqui habemus*, what have we left us? XX.

rĕ-mĕdium, *ii, n. (mĕdcor, to heal)*. A cure, remedy, relief.

rĕ-mōveo, *ĕre, mōvi, mōtum, v. tr.* To withdraw, remove, take away.

reor, *rĕri, rătus sum, v. dep.* To reckon; to believe, think, suppose, judge, deem; to expect, LX.

rĕpente, *adv. (rĕpens, sudden)*. Suddenly, unexpectedly.

rĕ-pĕrio, *ire, reppĕri or rĕpĕri, rĕpertum, v. tr. (părio)*. To find, discover; to find out, invent, devise; to obtain.

rĕ-pĕto, *ĕre, pĕtvi or ii, pĕtŭtum, v. tr. and intr.* To attack anew; to go back, return; *supra repetere*, to review the past, v.; to demand back; *pecuniae repetundae*, moneys to be demanded back, extortion, XVIII., XLIX.

rĕ-prehendo, *ĕre, di, sum, v. tr. (prehendo, to seize)*. To hold back; to blame, censure, find fault with, rebuke, reprove.

rĕpŭdio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*repudium*, repudiation). To cast off, put away; to reject, refuse to receive; to refuse, decline.

rĕpŭlsa, *ae, f.* (*rĕpello*, to repel). A failure to obtain office or to secure an election, a repulse, rejection, failure.

rĕ-pŭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To compute; to think over, ponder, reflect upon, consider.

rĕ-quiet, *ētis, f.* G. 137, 1. Rest, repose.

rĕ-quieto, *ĕre, quiĕvi, quiĕtum*, v. intr. (*quiesco*, to rest). To rest, repose.

rĕ-quiŕo, *ĕre, quiŕivi* or *ii, quiŕitum*, v. tr. (*quaero*). To look after, seek, endeavor to find or meet; to ask, inquire.

rĕs, rei, f. A thing, object, subject; a matter, affair, event, circumstance, occurrence, case, deed, occasion; position, respect; reality, fact, experience; property; the state; *quam ob rem*, wherefore; *in rem*, to the purpose, xx.; *res geritur*, the battle is fought, lx.; *res adversae*, an unfavorable position of affairs, failure, lvii.; *res capitalis*, a capital offence, xxxvi., lv.; *cetera res*, the rest, xx.; *dubiae res*, a critical condition of affairs, xxxix.; *res familiaris*, private possessions, property, v.; *res gestae*, deeds, exploits, achievements, occurrences; *res militaris*, military affairs or matters; *novae res*, a change of affairs, a revolution; *res publica*, the common weal, public welfare, public safety, general good; the republic, state, commonwealth, government, country; public or political life, iii., iv.;

partes rei publicae, party-feelings; *res secundae*, prosperity, success.

rĕ-sisto, *ĕre, stiti, stitum*, v. intr. To stand; to withstand, oppose, resist, hold out against.

re-spondeo, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. (*spondeo*, to promise). To promise in return; to answer, reply, respond; to give an opinion or response.

re-stinguo, *ĕre, stinxi, stinctum*, v. tr. To extinguish, put out, quench.

re-stituo, *ĕre, stitui, stitutum*, v. tr. (*stituo*). To replace, restore, give back; to renew.

rĕ-ticeo, *ĕre, ticevi*, v. intr. and tr. (*taceo*, to be silent). To be silent; to keep secret, conceal, leave unmentioned, pass over in silence.

rĕ-tineo, *ĕre, tinuei, tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To detain, retain; to keep, preserve, maintain, hold.

rĕ-traho, *ĕre, traxi, tractum*, v. tr. To draw back, bring back.

reus, i, m. (*res*). A defendant in a law-suit; one who is accused or arraigned.

rĕ-vertō, *ĕre, ti, sum*, v. intr. and **rĕvertor**, *i, versus sum*, v. dep. G. 272, 3. (*verto*, to turn). To turn back, come back, return.

rĕ-vōco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To call back, recall.

rex, rĕgis, m. (*rĕgo*, to rule). A king.

Rex, Rĕgis, m. Q. Marcius Rex, a general employed by the senate in suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline, xxx., xxxiii.

Rhōdii, ōrum, m. pl. The Rhodians, the inhabitants of Rhodes, an island in the Aegean Sea.

rōgĭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. freq. (*rōgo*). To ask with

eagerness; to ask questions continually.

rōgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To ask, beg, request, solicit, entreat.

Rōma, *ae, f.* Rome.

Rōmānus, *a, um*, adj. (*Rōma*). Roman. *Rōmānus, i, m.*, a Roman, vi.

Rūfus, *i, m.* Q. Pompeius Rufus, a praetor employed by the senate in suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline, xxx.

ruīna, *ae, f.* (*ruo*, to fall). A downfall, fall; ruin, overthrow, destruction; general destruction, xxxi.

rūpes, *is, f.* (*rumpo*, to break). A cliff, rock.

rursus, adv. (*rēverto*). Turned back; again, anew, in turn; on the contrary, liii.

S.

sācer, *-era, -crum*, adj. Holy, sacred.

sācerdos, *ōtis, m. and f.* (*sācer, do*). A priest, a priestess.

sācerdōtium, *ii, n.* (*sacerdos*). Priesthood, the office of priest, the sacerdotal office.

sācrlēgus, *i, m.* (*sācer, lēgo*). One who robs or steals from a temple, one who commits sacrilege, an impious or wicked man.

sācrum, *i, n.* (*sācer*). A sacred thing; a religious solemnity, rite, ceremony, divine worship.

Saenius, *ii, m.* L. Saenius, a senator, xxx.

saepe, *saepius, saepissime*, adv. (*saepis*, frequent). Often, many times, frequently.

saepē-nūmēro, adv. (*numērus*).

Often-times, often, repeatedly, again and again.

saevio, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*, v. intr. (*saevus*). To be fierce, be cruel.

saevitia, *ae, f.* (*saevus*). Fierceness, violence, harshness, cruelty, barbarity, severity; extortion, rapacity, xxxiii.

saevus, *a, um*, adj. Savage, ferocious; fierce, cruel, violent, barbarous.

Sallustius, *ii, m.* C. Sallustius Crispus. See Life of Sallust, p. v.

salto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. freq. (*sālio*, to leap). To dance.

sālus, *ūtis, f.* (*salvus*, safe). Health; welfare, prosperity, preservation, deliverance, safety, security.

sālūto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sālus*). To preserve; to greet, salute; to call upon, wait upon, pay one's respects to.

Samnites, *ium, m. pl.* (*Samnium*). The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, a district of Italy near Rome.

sāne, adv. (*sānus*, sound). Soundly; indeed, forsooth, by all means; *nihil sane, haud sane*, by no means, not at all, xvi., xxxvii.; *haud sane quisquam*, no one at all, liii.

Sanga, *ae, m.* Q. Fabius Sanga, the patron of the Allobroges, xli.

sanguis, *inis, m.* Blood; *maxime ulti sanguinem nostrum perimus*, we sell our lives most dearly, xxxiii.

sāpiens, *entis, adj.* (*sāpio*, to be wise). Wise, sensible, judicious; *nemo sapiens*, no wise man, xi.

sāpientia, *ae, f.* (*sāpiens*). Good sense, discretion, wisdom.

sātis, adv. Enough, sufficiently; quite; *with partitive gen.*, sufficient, v.

sātisfactio, *ōnis*, f. (*sātis fācio*). Satisfaction; explanation, defence.

saucius, *a, um*, adj. Wounded, disabled.

scēlērātus, *a, um*, adj. (*scelēro*, to defile with guilt). Polluted; wicked, infamous, vicious. *Scēlērātus*, *i*, m.; a wretch, miscreant, LII.

scēlestus, *a, um*, adj. (*scēlus*). Wicked, infamous, villanous.

scēlus, *ēris*, m. An evil deed, crime, wickedness, enormity, misdeed; *per summum scelus*, most infamously, XII.

scilicet, adv. (= *scire licet*). Evidently, undoubtedly, doubtless; forsooth, indeed.

scio, *ire, īvi* or *ii, ītum*, v. tr. To know, understand, perceive.

scortum, *i*, n. A harlot, prostitute; debauchery, licentiousness.

scrībo, *ēre, scripsi, scriptum*, v. tr. To write; to describe, write of; to enlist, enrol, levy, XXXII.

scrīnium, *ii*, n. A book-case, letter-case.

scriptor, *ōris*, m. (*scrībo*). A writer, author, narrator, historian.

sē, sēd, inseparable prep. G. 308.

sē-cēdo, *ēre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. To separate, withdraw; to revolt, secede, XXXIII.

sēcundus, *a, um*, adj. (*sēcquor*). Following; favorable, fortunate, successful, prosperous; *secundae res*, prosperity, success.

sēd, conj. But.

sēdes, *is*, f. (*sēdeo*, to sit). A seat, dwelling-place, residence, habitation, abode, home.

sēdītio, *ōnis*, f. Dissension, civil discord, insurrection, sedition; strife, disturbance.

sēdo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To calm, quiet.

sē-met. See G. 184, 3.

semper, adv. Always, ever, invariably, constantly, continually.

Semprōnia, *ae*, f. Sempronia, wife of D. Junius Brutus, XXV., XL.

sēnātor, *ōris*, m. (*sēnex*, old). A senator.

sēnātōrius, *a, um*, adj. (*senātor*). Of a senator, of the senators, senatorial.

sēnātus, *us*, m. G. 119, 3. (*sēnex*, old). The senate, the Roman senate.

sententia, *ae*, f. (*sentio*). An opinion, sentiment, thought, judgment; a plan.

sentīna, *ae*, f. Bilge-water; a receptacle of filth, sink; a sink of corruption, XXXVII.

sentio, *ire, sensi, sensum*, v. tr. and intr. To perceive, observe, notice, ascertain, learn; to think; to entertain projects, foster purposes, XXVI.

sēpārātīm, adv. (*sepāro*, to separate). Apart, separately, individually.

Septīmius, *ii*, m. Septimius, a Camertian, one of Catiline's accomplices, XXVII.

sēcquor, *i, sēcūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, attend, accompany; to pursue, aim at, seek to gain; *haec sequi*, to pursue this course, LVIII.

Ser. Abbr. for *Servius*.

sermo, *ōnis*, m. (*sēro*, to join). Talk, conversation, discourse, speech, language; a discussion, conference, interview.

servilis, *e*, adj. (*servus*). Of or pertaining to a slave or to slaves, servile.

servio, *īre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*, *v.* intr. (*servus*). To be or become a slave or servant, serve, be subservient; to busy or occupy one's self with.

servitium, *īi*, *n.* (*servus*). Servitude, service, *i.*; slaves.

servitus, *ūtis*, *f.* (*servus*). Slavery, servitude, bondage.

Servius, *īi*, *m.* Servius, a Roman praenomen.

servo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* tr. To save, preserve, maintain.

servus, *i*, *m.* A slave, bondman. *sē-se*. See G. 184, 4.

sestertium, *īi*, *n.* (*sestertius*, a sesterce). A thousand sesterces. See G. 646, 647, III.

seu. See *sive*.

sēvēritas, *ātis*, *f.* (*sevērus*). Seriousness, gravity, strictness, austerity.

sēvērus, *a*, *um*, adj. Serious, grave, strict, severe.

sextus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*sex*, six). The sixth.

sī, conj. If.

Sibyllinus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Sibylla*, a Sibyl). Sibylline.

sīc, adv. Thus, as follows.

sīc-ut, **sīc-ūti**, adv. Just as, as; like, III.; *sicuti pecora*, like brute animals, LVIII.; as if, just as if.

signātor, *ōris*, *m.* (*signo*). A sealer, signer; *signator falsus*, a forger, XVI.

signo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* tr. (*signum*). To mark; to seal, sign and seal, XLIV.

signum, *i*, *n.* A sign, signal;

signa canunt, the signals sound, the signal is given, LIX.; a standard, ensign; *reliquarum (cohortium) signa*, the other cohorts, LIX.; *cum infestis signis concurrere*, to charge upon one another, LX.; an image, statue; a seal, signet.

Silānus, *i*, *m.* D. Junius Silanus, consul 62 B. C., L., LI.

sīlentium, *īi*, *n.* (*sīleo*). Stillness, silence, quiet; obscurity, *i.*

sīleo, *ēre*, *ui*, *v.* intr. To be silent; *siletur*, silence is maintained, nothing is said, II.

sīmīlis, *e*, adj. Like, resembling, similar; alike; *par similisque*, precisely like, XIV.

sīmilitūdo, *īnis*, *f.* (*sīmīlis*). Likeness, resemblance, similitude.

sīmul, adv. Together, at once, at the same time; and also; *sīmul ac*, as soon as; *sīmul . . . et*, at once . . . and, both . . . and, XVI.

sīmūlātor, *ōris*, *m.* (*sīmūlo*). An imitator; a pretender, counterfeiter.

sīmūlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* tr. (*sīmīlis*). To imitate; to feign, pretend, assume the appearance of.

sīmūltas, *ātis*, *f.* (*sīmūlo*). Enmity, hatred; jealousy, rivalry.

sīn, conj. (*si*, *ne*). But if.

sīne, prep. with abl. Without, free from, apart from.

singūlātīm, adv. (*singūli*). Singly; to individuals, XLIX.

singūli, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. distrib. One each, separate, single, individual, one by one.

sīnister, *tra*, *trum*, adj. Left, on the left hand, on the left.

sīno, *ēre*, *sīvi*, *sītum*, *v.* tr. To put, place; to let, permit.

sīnus, *us*, *m.* A curve; the

bosom; the interior, inmost part, heart, centre, midst, LII.

sītis, *īs*, f. Thirst.

Sittius, *īi*, m. P. Sittius, a citizen of Nuceria, one of Catiline's accomplices, XXI.

sītus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*sīno*). Placed, situated; *situm esse in*, to rest with, depend upon.

sī-ve or **seu**, conj. Or if; whether; *sive . . . sive, seu . . . seu*, if . . . or if, whether . . . or, either . . . or.

sōciētās, *ātis*, f. (*sōcius*). Fellowship, association, union; league, alliance; a sharing, a share.

sōcius, *īi*, m. A companion, associate; an ally, confederate.

sōcordia, *ae*, f. (*sōcors*, silly). Folly; carelessness, negligence, sloth, laziness, indolence, inactivity, inaction.

sōl, *sōlis*, m. G. 133, 5. The sun.

sōleo, *ēre, sōlītus sum*, v. semidep. To be wont, be accustomed; to be usual or customary, be common.

sōllemnis, *e*, adj. (*sollus*, entire, *annus*). Annual; stated, established, appointed; religious, solemn.

sōllicīto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sollīcītus*, solicitous). To move, stir up; to rouse, incite, instigate, tamper with; to urge to rebellion or revolt.

sōlum, adv. (*sōlus*). Only.

sōlus, *a, um*, adj. G. 151. Alone, only.

sōlūtus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*solvo*). Loose; free, unfettered, unrestrained.

solvo, *ēre, solvi, sōlūtum*, v. tr. To loose; to pay.

somnus, *i*, m. Sleep.

sons, *sontis*, adj. Hurtful; guilty, criminal.

spārus, *i*, m. A small spear, lance.

spātium, *īi*, n. Space, interval; a space of time, period.

spēcies, *ēi*, f. (*spēcio*, to look). A look, view; show, seeming, appearance, pretence, cloak; *senatus specie*, under a show of supporting the senate, XXXVIII.

spectātus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*specto*). Tried, tested, proved.

specto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*spēcio*, to look). To watch, observe, view; to test, examine, try.

spēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To hope, trust, expect, look for.

spēs, *spei*, f. Hope, expectation; *in spe habere*, to have reason to hope for, XXXI.

Spinther, *ēris*, m. P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, aedile 63 B. C., XLVII.

spīro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To breathe.

spōlio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*spōlium*). To strip; to rob, plunder, pillage, spoil, despoil.

spōlium, *īi*, n. Spoil, plunder, booty.

Stātīlius, *īi*, m. L. Statilius, a knight, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII., etc.

stātuo, *ēre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. (*stātus*). To put, place, set; to fix, establish, appoint; to decide, determine.

stātus, *us*, m. (*sto*, to stand). Position; condition, situation, state; *statum dignitatis obtinere*, to maintain one's dignity, XXXV.

stīmūlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*stīmūlus*, a goad). To prick; to impel, drive, urge on, incite.

stīpātor, *ōris*, m. (*stīpo*, to attend). An attendant; *pl.*, attendants, train, retinue.

stīpendium, *ii*, n. (*stīps*, a contribution, *pendō*). A tax, impost, tribute.

stirps, *stīrpis*, f. A stock, stem; a root; *ab stirpe*, utterly, x.

strēnuus, *a, um*, adj. Prompt, active, vigorous, strenuous, energetic, courageous, brave.

stūdeo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. To be eager or zealous; to be prejudiced in favor of, to favor; to be eager for, strive for, desire, wish.

stūdiūm, *ii*, n. (*stūdeo*). Zeal, eagerness; fondness, taste, inclination, desire, interest; pursuit, endeavor; good-will, attachment, devotion.

stultus, *a, um*, adj. Foolish, silly, unwise.

stūprum, *i*, n. Disgrace; debauchery; an act of licentiousness or debauchery, xv.; *stuprum corporis*, prostitution, xxiv.; *stupri consuetudo*, an illicit intimacy, xxiii.

suā-met. See G. 185, note 2.

sūb, prep. with acc. and abl. G. 435, 1. Under; *sub ipsis radicibus*, at the very foot, lvii.

sub-dōlus, *a, um*, adj. Crafty, cunning, deceitful.

sub-dūco, *ēre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To draw from below; to draw off, withdraw, lead up.

sūb-īgo, *ēre, ēgi, actum*, v. tr. (*ūgo*). To bring under, put down, conquer, subjugate, subdue; to bring, incite, impel, x.

sublātus, *a, um*, part. from *tollo*.

sub-lēvo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*lēvo*, to relieve). To support; to assist, encourage, console.

sub-sīdiūm, *ii*, n. (*sēdeo*, to sit). The troops stationed in reserve, the line of reserve, the reserve, lix.; support, assistance, aid.

sub-vertō, *ēre, verti, versum*, v. tr. (*vertō*, to turn). To upturn, overthrow, throw down, xiii.; to ruin, destroy, subvert.

succurro, *ēre, curri, cursum*, v. intr. (*sub, curro*, to run). To run under; to run or hasten to one's aid or assistance, lx.

sūdes, *is*, f. A stake, stick.

sui, pers. pron. Of himself, herself, itself, themselves; of him, her, it, them; *inter se*, v., see G. 448, note.

Sulla, *ae*, m. 1. L. Cornelius Sulla, the opponent of Marius, Dictator from 82 to 80 B. C., v. etc.—2. Ser. Cornelius Sulla, brother of the Dictator, xvii.—3. P. Cornelius Sulla, a kinsman of the Dictator, convicted of bribery when consul elect, 66 B. C., xviii.—4. P. Cornelius Sulla, son of Servius mentioned above, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, xvii.—5. Ser. Cornelius Sulla, brother of Publius just mentioned, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, xvii., xlvi.

Sullānus, *a, um*, adj. (*Sulla*). Of Sulla.

sūm, *esse, fui*, v. intr. To be, exist; *with dat. of possessor*, to have, possess, xxix.; *with abl. of characteristic*, to possess, be of, have, v.; *cum telo esse*, to go armed; *ante esse*, to surpass, liii.

summus, *a, um*, adj. sup. G. 163, 3. (*sūp̄erus*, upper). Highest, greatest, utmost, very great, supreme, chief; *summum supplicium*, capital punishment, LI.

sūmo, *ĕre, sumpsi, sumptum*, v. tr. To take, take up; to use, employ, adopt; *supplicium sumere*, to inflict punishment; *pecunia sumpta mutua*, money hired, XXIV.

sumptus, *us, m. (sūmo)*. Expense, cost; expenditure; extravagance.

sūper, adv. Above.

sūperbia, *ae, f. (superbus)*. Haughtiness, pride, insolence, arrogance.

sūperbus, *a, um*, adj. (*sūper*). Haughty, arrogant, insolent.

sūp̄erior, *us*, adj. comp. G. 163, 3. (*sūp̄erus*, upper). Higher; former, previous, earlier; superior.

sūp̄ero, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. and tr. (*sūper*). To go over; to be abundant, abound, exist in abundance, XX.; to prove superior to; to overcome, subdue, conquer.

sūp̄ervācāneus, *a, um*, adj. (*supervācuus*, needless). Needless, unnecessary; not necessary, LVIII.

supp̄eto, *ĕre, p̄t̄ivi or ii, p̄t̄itum*, v. intr. (*sub, p̄to*). To be at hand, be present, present itself.

supplex, *icis*, adj. Entreating, beseeching, imploring, suppliant.

supplicium, *ii, n. (supplex)*. Public prayer, worship, religious service, IX.; entreaty, supplication, LII.; punishment, penalty; capital punishment, L.

sūpra, adv. (*sūp̄erus*, upper). Above; formerly, further back; *supra repetere*, to review the past, V.; more, to a greater degree, V.

sūpra, prep. with acc. (*sūp̄erus*, upper). Above, over, beyond; *supra caput*, over one's head, at the very gates, LII.

Sūra, *ae, m.* P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, a senator, one of the most prominent of Catiline's accomplices, XVII.

suscipio, *ĕre, cēpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*sub, cāpio*). To take up; to take upon one's self, undertake, enter upon, engage in.

suspectus, *a, um*, adj. (*suspicio*, to suspect). Suspected, distrusted, mistrusted, an object of suspicion.

suspicio, *ōnis, f. (suspicio, to suspect)*. Suspicion, mistrust, distrust.

susp̄icor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*suspicio*, to suspect). To mistrust, suspect, distrust, apprehend.

sustento, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*sustineo*). To support, sustain.

sustineo, *ĕre, t̄inui, tentum*, v. tr. (*sub, t̄eneo*). To support, sustain.

suus, *a, um*, poss. adj. pron. (*sui*). His, her, its, their; one's own.

T.

T. Abbr. for *Titus*.

tābes, *is, f. (tābeo, to waste away)*. A wasting away; a plague, pestilence, blight, XXXVI.

tābūla, *ae, f.* A board; an account, table; *tabulae novae*, new tables or accounts, a reduction of accounts, or of indebtedness, XXI.; with or without *picta*, a painting, picture, XX., LII.

taeter, *tra, trum*, adj. Offensive, foul, noisome, shocking, hideous, loathsome, repulsive, frightful.

tālis, *e*, adj. Such, of such a kind, nature, or character.

tām, adv. So far; so.

tāmen, conj. and adv. Notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, still.

tāmetsi, conj. (*tāmen*, *etsi*, although). Although, though, notwithstanding; with *tamen* following, III., etc.

tam-quam, adv. As if, as it were, so to speak.

tandem, adv. (*tam*). At length, at last, finally; pray, indeed, xx.

tantum, adv. (*tantus*). So much; only, merely; *tantum modo*, only, but, merely.

tantus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tam*). So great, so powerful, so important, so influential, such; as great; *tanto*, n. abl., with comp., by so much, so much the, the, LII.

tarde, adv. (*tardus*). Slowly, tardily, late.

tardus, *a*, *um*, adj. Slow, sluggish, tardy.

Tarquinius, *ii*, m. L. Tarquinius, arrested and brought before the senate as one of Catiline's accomplices, XLVIII.

Tarracīnensis, *is*, m. and f. (*Tarracīna*). A Tarracinian, an inhabitant of Tarracina, a town in Latium, XLVI.

tēgo, *ēre*, *texi*, *tectum*, v. tr. To cover; to protect, defend.

tēlum, *i*, n. A missile weapon; a weapon; *cum telo* or *telis*, armed, under arms; *cum telo esse*, to go armed, xxvii.

tēmēre, adv. Rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly, inconsiderately, without reason, hastily.

tempēro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr.

and intr. To qualify, temper; to be moderate or temperate; *victoriae temperare*, to use victory with moderation, xi.

tempeſtas, *ātis*, f. (*tempus*). A space of time; a time, season, period, occasion, emergency.

templum, *i*, n. A consecrated place; a sanctuary, temple.

tempus, *ōris*, n. Time; opportunity, occasion, exigency, circumstances.

tendo, *ēre*, *tētendi*, *tentum* or *tenſum*, v. tr. and intr. To stretch, stretch out, extend; to lay, prepare, xxvii.; to exert one's self, LX.

tēnēbrae, *ārum*, f. pl. Darkness.

tēneo, *ēre*, *uī*, *tum*, v. tr. To hold, keep, possess, occupy; to take.

tento, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*tendo*). To touch; to attack, assail, vi.; to try, attempt; to tempt, sound, tamper with, try to influence or win over, xvii.

Tērentius, *ii*, m. Cn. Terentius, a senator, XLVII.

terra, *ae*, f. The earth; land; a land, country; *terrarum orbis*, the globe, world, earth, viii.

terreo, *ēre*, *uī*, *ītum*, v. tr. To frighten, alarm, terrify.

terrībilis, *e*, adj. (*terreo*). Frightful, dreadful, terrible.

tertius, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*ter*, thrice). The third.

testis, *is*, m. and f. A witness.

testor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*testis*). To testify; to call or invoke to witness.

tētrarches, *ae*, m. (a Greek word). A tetrarch, governor.

texi. See *tēgo*.

Tib. Abbr. for *Tībērius*.

Tībērius, *ii*, m. Tiberius, a Roman praenomen.

tīmeo, *ēre, ui*, v. tr. and intr. To fear, dread; to respect, LI.

tīmīdus, *a, um*, adj. (*tīmeo*). Fearful, afraid, cowardly, timid.

tīmor, *ōris*, m. (*tīmeo*). Fear, dread, apprehension, alarm.

Tītus, *i*, m. Titus, a Roman praenomen.

tōlēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To bear, support, endure, sustain, maintain; to keep off, withstand.

tollo, *ēre, sustūli, sublātum*, v. tr. To raise, exalt, extol; to take away, remove; *sublato auctore*, without naming the informant, XXIII.

tōreuma, *ātis*, n. (a Greek word). Embossed work; a specimen of embossed work, a vase.

torpesco, *ēre, torpui*, v. intr. in-cep. (*torpeo*, to be torpid). To grow torpid, become languid, dull, or inactive.

Torquātus, *i*, m. 1. T. Manlius Torquatus, twice dictator and thrice consul in the fourth century B. C., LII.—2. L. Manlius Torquatus, consul 65 B. C., XVIII.

tōtus, *a, um*, adj. G. 151. The whole, all, entire; the whole of.

tracto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*traho*). To draw; to manage, have charge of, LI.; to treat, use.

trādo, *ēre, dādi, dātum*, v. tr. (*trans, do*). To give up, hand over, deliver, surrender, give over.

traho, *ēre, traxi, tractum*, v. tr. To draw; to carry or drag away to death or execution, LI.; to carry off, plunder, XI.; to make way with, dissipate, squander, XX.; to lead or turn away, divert, VII.

trāmes, *ītis*, m. (*trāmeo*, to go over). Aby-path, foot-path, crossway.

tranquillus, *a, um*, adj. Quiet, calm, tranquil, peaceful.

trans, prep. with acc. Across, beyond.

Trans-alpīnus, *a, um*, adj. (*Alpes*, the Alps). Transalpine, situated beyond or north of the Alps; *Gallia Transalpina*, Transalpine Gaul, the Roman Province in Gaul, LVII.

trans-eo, *ēre, ii, itum*, v. tr. To go across; to go through, pass, spend.

trans-fēro, *ferre, tūli, lātum*, v. tr. To carry over, transfer; to change, put off, defer.

Trans-pādānus, *i*, m. (*Pādus*). A Transpadane or citizen of Northern Italy, one living north of the river Padus or Po, XLIX.

trēpīdo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*trepīdus*, agitated). To be in confusion, agitation, or trepidation, be agitated.

trēs, *tria*, num. adj. Three.

tres-vīri, *ōrum*, m. pl. Three commissioners, the members of a board of three officials associated in the performance of public business.

tribūnīcius, *a, um*, adj. (*tribūnus*). Of the tribune or tribunes.

tribūnus, *i*, m. (*tribus*, a tribe). A commander, tribune: 1. A military tribune, tribune of the soldiers; each legion had six, who commanded in turn, each for two months of the year, LIX.—2. A tribune of the people, an officer intrusted with the defence of the interests of the plebeians against the patricians.

tribuo, *ēre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. To impart, give.

trīginta, num. adj. indecl. Thirty.

tristītia, *ae, f.* (*tristis*, sad). Sadness, dejection, gloom.

triumpho, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr.* (*triumphus*, a triumph). To enjoy the honor of a triumphal pageant, to triumph.

Trojāni, *ōrum, m. pl.* (*Troja*, Troy). The Trojans, the inhabitants of Troy in Asia Minor.

trūcīdo, *āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr.* To cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher.

tū, *tui*, pers. pron. Thou, you.

tūba, *ae, f.* A trumpet.

tueor, *ēri, tuētus* or *tūtus sum, v. dep.* To defend, protect.

Tulliānum, *i, n.* The Tullianum, a subterranean dungeon in the state-prison at Rome, LV.

Tullius, *ii, m.* M. Tullius Cicero, the celebrated orator, consul 63 B. C., XXIV., XXXI., LI.

tūm, adv. Then, at that time; *etiā tum*, still, II.

tūmultus, *us, m.* (*tūmeo*, to swell). A disturbance, confusion, XLIII.; a revolt, insurrection, LIX.

turba, *ae, f.* Turmoil, disorder, commotion, disturbance.

turpītūdo, *inis, f.* (*turpis*, unseemly). Deformity; disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame; *per turpitudinem*, shamefully, disgracefully, XIII.

Tusci, *ōrum, m. pl.* The Tuscans, Etruscans, or Etrurians, the inhabitants of Etruria, the district of Italy north of Rome, LI.

tūtus, *a, um, part. and adj.* (*tueor*). Protected, safe, secure.

tuus, *a, um, poss. pron. adj.* (*tu*). Thy, your.

U.

ūbi, adv. Where, wherein, whereby, in which, XX.; when, after; *ubi primum*, as soon as, XXXIX., XL.

ūbi-que, adv. Anywhere, everywhere.

ulciscor, *i, ultus sum, v. dep.* To avenge; *maxime ultus sanguinem perit*, he sells his life most dearly, XXXIII.

ullus, *a, um, adj.* G. 151. (*ūnus*). Any.

ultērior, *us, adj. comp.* G. 166. (*ultra*). Further, on the further side; the more remote; *ulterior Gallia*, Farther Gaul, Gaul beyond or north of the Alps, the Roman Province in Gaul, XLII.

ultra, adv. Beyond, further; thereafter, afterward.

ultus, *a, um, part.* from *ulciscor*.

Umbrēnus, *i, m.* P. Umbrenus, a freedman, Catiline's agent in instigating the Allobroges to revolt, XL., L.

ūna, adv. (*ūnus*). At the same time, together; *vobiscum una*, together with you, XX.

unde, adv. From which place, whence.

undīque, adv. (*unde, que*). From all parts; on all sides, everywhere, on every side.

ūnīversus, *a, um, adj.* (*ūnus, verto*, to turn). All together, collectively.

unquam, adv. (*ūnus, quam*). At any time, ever.

ūnus, *a, um, adj.* G. 175. One, single; *in unum*, together, XVII.; *in una moenia*, within the walls of

a single city, VI. ; *unus quisque*, each one, each, XXI.

ūnus quisque, *ūna-quaeque*, *ūnum-quisque*, indef. pron. G. 175; 190, 2) foot-n. 1. Each one, each. LIX.

urbānus, *a, um*, adj. (*urbs*). Of or relating to the city, in the city.

urbs, *urbis*, f. A city; the city of Rome, XXIV., etc.

urgeo, *ēre, ursi*, v. tr. To press, urge; *faucibus urgere*, to seize by the throat, LII.

usque, adv. Continuously; even until; *usque eo*, to such an extent, XLIX.

ūsus, *a, um*, part. from *ūtor*.

ūsus, *us*, m. (*ūtor*). Use, employment; practice, exercise, experience; service, advantage, interest, LI.; *usui esse*, to be useful, advantageous, or serviceable, be of use, XXXII., XXXIX.; *in usu cotidiano*, in articles of daily use, XLVIII.

ūt or **ūti**, adv. and conj. How; as, just as, like; in proportion as; that, in order that.

ūter-que, *ūtraquē, ūtrumque*, adj. G. 151, note 2. (*ūter*, which of the two? either of the two). Each of the two, both, each.

ūti, adv. and conj. See *ut*.

ūtilis, *e*, adj. (*ūtor*). Useful, serviceable, profitable, advantageous, beneficial.

ūtor, *i, ūsus sum*, v. dep. To use, make use of, avail one's self of, employ, exercise, take advantage of, enjoy.

utpōte, adv. Inasmuch as, since; *utpote qui*, since or because he, LVII.

ūtrimque, adv. (*ūterque*). From or on both sides.

V.

vācuus, *a, um*, adj. (*vāco*, to be vacant). Free from, devoid of, without; vacant; accessible, open to attack, unguarded, defenceless, LII.

vāgor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*vāgus*, roaming). To wander, roam, range.

vāleo, *ēre, uī, ūtum*, v. intr. To be strong or powerful, have strength, power, or force, have weight or influence; to be effectual, prevail, succeed; to be in force.

Vālērius, *ii*, m. L. Valerius Flaccus, a praetor under Cicero, XLV.

vālīdus, *a, um*, adj. (*vāleo*). Strong, energetic, active, effective, efficient.

vānitas, *ātis*, f. (*vānus*). Emptiness; indiscretion, XXIII.

vānus, *a, um*, adj. Empty; idle, vain, futile, LII.; ineffective, inefficient, inert, XX.

Varguntēius, *ii*, m. L. Vargunteius, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII., XXVIII., XLVII.

vārie, adv. (*varius*). In different ways, variously, differently.

vārius, *a, um*, adj. Diverse, manifold, various; versatile, v.

vās, *vāsīs*, n., pl. *vāsa, ōrum*. A vessel; a vase.

vasto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*vastus*). To devastate; to harass, distract, xv.

vastus, *a, um*, adj. Waste, desolate; enormous, monstrous, insatiate, insatiable, v.

vē, conj. enclitic. (*vel*). Or.

vēcōrdia, *ae*, f. (*vēcōrs*, sense-

less). Senselessness; madness, insanity, insensate character.

vectigal, *ālis*, n. (*veho*, to carry).

A tax, tribute; revenue.

vectigālis, *e*, adj. (*vectigal*).

Tributary, paying tribute.

vehēmens, *entis*, adj. Eager, violent, impetuous.

vehēmenter, adv. (*vehēmens*).

Ardently, strongly, very much, greatly.

vēl, conj. Or; *vel . . . vel*, either . . . or.

velle. See *vōlo*.

vēl-ut, **vēl-ūti**, adv. Even as, just as, like as, as, like; just as if, as if.

vēnālis, *e*, adj. (*vēnus*, sale). For sale; to be bought and sold, x.

vendo, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, v. tr. (*vēnus*, sale, *do*, to place). To sell.

vēnēnum, *i*, n. A drug, medicine; *venenum malum*, poison, xi.

vēnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come, arrive; in passive impersonally: *ad eum ventum est*, he was reached, his turn arrived, L.; *ventum est (ab illis)*, they arrived, they came, LX.

vēnor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To hunt, engage in the chase.

venter, *tris*, m. The belly; appetite.

verber, *ēris*, n. A lash; a lashing, scourging.

verbēro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*verber*). To lash, scourge, flog, beat.

verbum, *i*, n. A word; *verba*, words, language, description, narration, viii.; *verbis*, orally, XLIV.

vēre, adv. (*vērus*). Truly, correctly, exactly, accurately.

vēreor, *ērī*, *vērītus sum*, v. dep.

To revere; to fear, dread, apprehend.

vēro, adv. and conj. (*vērus*). In truth, in fact, indeed, truly, assuredly; but.

verso, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*verto*, to turn). To turn repeatedly. *Versor*, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, to turn one's self; to be occupied, engaged, or busied, LX.

versus, adv. Turned in the direction of, toward; *in Galliam versus*, in the direction of Gaul, LVI.

versus, *us*, m. (*verto*, to turn). A verse.

vērum, *i*, n. (*vērus*). The truth, reality, fact; *pro vero*, as true, LI.

vērum, adv. and conj. Truly, indeed; but.

vērus, *a*, *um*, adj. True; right, proper.

vescor, *i*, v. dep. To eat.

Vesta, *ae*, f. Vesta, the goddess of the household.

vester, *tra*, *trum*, poss. pron. adj. (*vos*). Your.

vestimentum, *i*, n. (*vestio*, to clothe). A garment, an article of clothing.

vētērānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vētus*). Old, veteran. *Vētērāni*, pl., veteran soldiers, veterans, LX.

vēto, *āre*, *vētui*, *vētūm*, v. tr. To forbid, prohibit.

vētus, *ēris*, adj. G. 167, 2. Old, long-standing, ancient; former, xvi.

vexo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*veho*, to carry). To agitate, disturb; to trouble, vex, harass, disquiet; to corrupt, v.; to waste, squander, lavish, dissipate, xx.

vīci. See *vinco*.

vīcīnitas, *ātis*, f. (*vicinus*, neigh-

boring). The neighborhood, vicinity; those dwelling in the neighborhood.

victor, *ōris*, m. (*vinco*). A conqueror, victor; as *adj.* victorious, when victorious.

victōria, *ae*, f. (*victor*). Victory, success.

victus, *a, um*, part. from *vinco*.

victus, *us*, m. (*vīvo*). Mode of living; food, XXXVII.

vīcus, *i*, m. A quarter or district of the city, a street.

vīdēlicet, *adv.* (= *vīdēre licet*). Clearly, plainly, evidently, manifestly, of course, forsooth, doubtless.

vīdeo, *ēre, vīdī, vīsum*, v. tr. To see, behold, perceive; to discover. *Vīdeor, ēri, vīsus sum*, to seem, appear.

vīgeo, *ēre*, v. intr. To be vigorous; *actas*, to be in its vigor or bloom, xx.; to prevail, be rife, III.

vīgēsīmus or **vīcēsīmus**, *a, um*, num. adj. (*vīginti*, twenty). The twentieth.

vīgīlia, *ae*, f. (*vīgīl*). A keeping awake, wakefulness, sleeplessness, vigil; *neque vīgīliis neque quietibus*, neither by vigils nor by slumbers, neither awake nor asleep, xv.; a watching, watch, guard.

vīgīlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*vīgīl*, awake). To watch, keep awake; to be watchful or vigilant, be on the alert.

vīlis, *e*, adj. Cheap; *vīlem habere*, to disdain, disregard, make light of, hold in contempt, set at naught, xvi.

vīlla, *ae*, f. A country-house, country-seat, farm, villa.

vīnco, *ēre, vīcī, vīctum*, v. tr. and

intr. To conquer, overcome, defeat, vanquish; to exhaust, xx.; to be victorious, prevail.

vīncūlum, *i*, n. (*vīncio*, to bind). A bond, fetter, chain; imprisonment, confinement; *in vīncula conjicere*, to throw into prison, imprison, XLII.

vīndēx, *īcis*, m. and f. (*vīndīco*). A vindicator; an executioner, LV.

vīndīco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To claim; to reassume; to restore; *nosmet in libertatem*, restore ourselves to freedom, xx.; to punish, inflict punishment, IX.

vīnum, *i*, n. Wine.

vīōlentia, *ae*, f. (*vīolentus*, violent). Violence, ferocity, cruelty.

vīr, *vīri*, m. A man; a husband.

vīres, *ium*. See *vis*.

vīrgo, *īnis*, f. (*vīreo*, to bloom). A maid, maiden, virgin.

vīrīlis, *e*, adj. (*vīr*). Of man, man's, XI.; of a man, masculine, like that of a man, xxv.; manly, worthy of a man, xx.

vīrtus, *ūtis*, f. (*vīr*). Manliness; strength, vigor, energy, power, principle; bravery, courage, valor; worth, excellence, ability; goodness, virtue; *per virtutem*, bravely, xx.; *virtus animi*, courageous spirit, LIII.

vīs, *vis*, f. G. 66. Strength, force, power; *tanta vis hominis*, a man of so great power, XLVIII.; violence; *vīres*, pl., strength, physical powers, I.

vīso, *ēre, vīsi, vīsum*, v. tr. freq. (*vīdeo*). To look at, view, behold; to examine, inspect, or view the scene, LXI.; to go to see, visit.

vīsus, *a, um*, part. from *vīdeo*.

vīta, *ae*, f. (*vīvo*). Life, existence; *vitam habere*, to live, LI.

vītium, *ii*, n. A fault, vice, crime.

vīvo, *ēre, vixi, victum*, v. intr. To live, exist.

vīvus, *a, um*, adj. (*vīvo*). Alive, living, while living.

vix, adv. With difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

vōcābŭlum, *i*, n. (*vōco*). An appellation, designation, name.

vōco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To call, summon.

vōlens, *entis*, part. and adj. (*vōlo*). Willing; favorable; *volentibus bonis*, with the consent or approval of the nobles, XXXIII.

vōlo, *velle, vōlui*, v. tr. G. 293. To be willing; to wish, desire.

Volturcius, *ii*, m. T. Volturcius, a Crotonian, one of Catiline's accomplices, XLIV.—L., LII.

vōluntārius, *ii*, m. (*voluntas*). A volunteer.

vōluntas, *atis*, f. (*vōlo*). Will, wish, desire.

vōluptārius, *a, um*, adj. (*voluptas*). Delightful, fascinating, attractive.

vōluptas, *atis*, f. (*vōlŭpe*, agreeably). Satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure.

volvo, *ēre, volvi, vōlŭtum*, v. tr. To roll; to turn or roll over, LXI.; to turn over in mind, ponder, consider, meditate upon, XXXII., XLI.

vōtum, *i*, n. (*vōvco*, to vow). A vow; a prayer.

vox, *vōcis*, f. A voice.

vulgus, *i*, n. The multitude, populace, XXIX.; the rabble, XX.

vulnĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*vulnus*). To wound, hurt, injure.

vulnus, *ĕris*, n. A wound.

vultus, *us*, m. The expression of the countenance, expression, countenance; the features, looks, aspect; the face.

TABLE OF REFERENCES.

—

The grammatical references in this work are made to the Standard Edition (1881) of the author's Latin Grammar; but for the convenience of those who may have the previous edition, this table is inserted, showing the corresponding sections in the two editions:—

Page.	Line.	New.	Old.	Page.	Line.	New.	Old.
1	2	497	491	5	37	306	444, 1 & 4
	5	421, I.	419	6	1	414	425
	8	421, I.	419		10	439, 2	439, 2, 3)
	9	184, f. n. 3	184, 3		14	374, 2, n. 3,	
	12	529, I.	525			f. n. 4	374, 4
	14	520, I., 2	523, I.		19	536, 1	545, 1
		460, 1, n. 2	460, 2, 1)		33	562	595
		414, IV.	419		36	497	489
		414, IV., n. 3	419, 3, 1)			497, II., 2	497
		518, 2	486, 5	7	8	419, II.	428
	16	414, I.	419			385, II., 1	385, 3
	18	364	363, 4		10	636, I., 1	704, I., 1
	20	518, f. n. 2	523, 3, 2)		11	362, 2, n. 3	362, 2, (3)
	22	542, I.	563		13	404, n. 1	402, III., 1
2	7	429	426		24	513, II.	503, II.
	29	518, 2	486, 5			539, I.	553, I.
	30	547	570			421, I.	419
	37	561	594		30	425, II., 2	422, 1, 1)
		515, III.	515	8	19	503, I.	501, I.
3	17	415, II.	425, 3, 1)			636, III., 7	704, II., 6
		419, II.	428, 1		22	516, II., 2	520, 3
	21	439, 2	439, 2, 3)		28	385, II., n. 3	385, 2
	22	399, III.	399, 2		30	636, IV., 6	704, III., 4
	29	529, I.	525	9	2	564, I.	597, I.
		513	503		6	536, 1	545, 1
		397, 3	396, III., 2			497, II.	491
	37	535, II.	558, VI., 3		8	425, 1, n.	419, II.
		529, I.	525		17	642	708
4	11	547	570		22	636, II., 1	704, I., 2
	12	554, I., 6	587, I., 6.		23	396, V.	396, IV.
	14	564, I.	597, I.		32	533, II., 3,	
	15	536, 1	545, 1			n. 3	563, 6
		390, n. 2	390, 2	10	2	525, 2	532, 4
	20	542, IV., (1)	563, I.			523, I.	530, I.
	26	542, I., n. 2	563, 5		8	239	238
	34	231, 2	225, 2		33	503, I.	501, I.
	36	399, II.	399, 2			636, III., 7	704, II., 6
5	6	529, II.	527, 3	11	8	439, 2	439, 2, 3)
	10	565, 2	598, 3		12	429	426
	20	362, 2, n. 3	362, 2, (3)		13	416	414
	32	420	414		19	529, I.	525

Page.	Line.	New.	Old.	Page.	Line.	New.	Old.
11	30	460, 1, n. 2	460, 2, 1)	17	22	547	570
	35	414, IV.	419		29	523, I., n.	530, 1
	37	497	500		36	399, I., 3	399, 2, 2), (3)
12	14	421, I.	419			414, III.	419, III.
	22	529, I.	525	18	24	516, II., 2	520, 3
	28	364	363, 4		36	414	425
	33	409	410	19	17	409, III., n.2	410, 2
13	6	497, II.	489		26	546	569
		497, II., 2	497	20	19	554, I., 2	587, I., 2
	7	399, I., 3,		21	9	504, 1, n.	498, 3
		n. 1	399, 6		29	529, I.	525
	13	425, II., 1	422, 1		36	523, I., n.	530, 1
	14	414, II.	425, 3, 3)		37	414, I.	425, 2, 2)
	16	185, n. 2	185, 2	22	2	391, II., 4	399, 3, 3)
	21	493, 1	481, II., 1		15	393, n.	393, 1
	26	542, III.	565		26	431, 2, (2)	431, 2, (3)
	28	461, 1, n. 2	461, 1, 3)	23	1	529, II., 2)	527, 2
	36	425, II., 1	422, 1		24	499, 2	493, 2
14	12	374, 2, n. 2	374, 3, 2) & 4)		25	297, 2	297, I.
	16	485, n. 1	486, 4		28	523	530
	23	525, 2	532, 4			524	531
	28	498, II.	492, 1			526	533
15	4	425, II.	421, 2	24	15	542, I., n. 2	563, 5
	12	524, 2, 2)	531, 4		32	430	427
	15	525, 2	532, 4	25	3	410, V., 3	409, 3
	19	546	569		28	549, n. 2	580
	34	419, II.	423	28	13	353, 2, n. 4	346, II., 2, 4)
	37	498, I.	492, 3	29	13	409, II.	410, II.
		499, 2	493, 2	30	10	410, V., 1	409, 1
		397, 3	396, III., 2, 3)	31	2	553, 1	585, 1
16	7	425, II.	421, II.		11	404, n. 1	402, 2, 2)
	9	644, II.	710, II.	32	7	513, II.	503, II.
		642, III., 3	708, III., 3		34	415, III., n.1	434, 2
		642, III., 4	708, III., 4	34	20	504, 1, n.	498, 3
		429	426		32	503, I.	501, I.
		642, III., 2	708, III., 2		33	497, I.	500, 1
	11	425, I. & II.	421	35	1	423	418
	13	380, II.	379	36	14	419, I.	414, 7
		380, I.	379, 4		21	388, 1, n.	388, 1, 2)
	18	501, I., 1	495, 2	37	15	414, IV.	419
17	3	513, II.	506			422, n. 2	416, 2
	6	549, 5	579		25	499, 2	493, 2
	9	415, II.	425, 3, 1)	38	12	417, n. 2	417, 3
	11	523, III.	529; 530, II.		18	554, I., 6	587, I., 6
		414, IV., n.2	419, 3		36	485, n. 1	486, III., 4
		549, 5, n. 2	580	39	17	562	595
	19	380, II., 2	379, 3				

DICTIONARY.

	New.	Old.		New.	Old.
a	434	434, 3	brevis	429, 1, f. n.	426, 2, 2), (3)
adeptus	231, 2	225, 2	cum	184, 6	434, 5
adipiscor	231, 2	225, 2	deus	51, 6	51, 5
adulescen-			di	308	307
tulus	321, 1	315, 1	dicio	134	133, 2
amb	308	307	dies	123	121
an	353, 2, & n. 4	346, II., 2	dis	308	307
atque	554 I., 3	587, I., 3	filius	51, 5	52, 2

	New.	Old.		New.	Old.
in	344, 6	338, 3	quo	497, II., 2	499
inter	448, n.	448, 1	quum	517	518
ipse	186, V.	186, 4, 4)	re	308	307
iste	450, 1, n.	450, 3	revertor	272, 3	273, III.
meus	185, n. 1	185, 1	se	308	307
minus	497, II., 2	499	semet	184, 3	184, 6
multus	165, n. 1	165, 1	sese	184, 4	184, 7
ne	351, 1, n. 1	346, II., 1, 1)	sestertium	646	712
nonne	351, 1, n. 2	346, II., 1, 2)		647	713, III.
nosmet	184, 3	184, 6	sol	133, 5	133, 4
pax	133, 5	133, 4	suamet	185, n. 2	185, 2
quidam	190, n. 1	191, 1	sui	448, n.	448, 1
quin	504, 1, n.	498, 3	unusquis-		
quisque	190, n. 1	191, 1	que	190, 2, f.n.1	191, 5
quivis	190, n. 1	191, 1	uterque	151, n. 2	151, 4

All other references are the same in both editions.

PROFESSOR HARKNESS'S LATIN TEXT-BOOKS.

A Complete Latin Course for the First Year contains a series of simple exercises progressively arranged, together with numerous exercises and passages intended for practice in *sight-reading* and *composition exercise*; also a Grammatical Outline, in the exact form and language in which they occur in Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar. It is designed to serve as a complete introductory book in Latin, no other grammar being required.

Progressive Exercises in Reading and Writing Latin, with Frequent Practice in Reading at Sight, intended as a companion-book to Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar.

This and the preceding contain numerous notes and suggestions, and an adequate Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary.

An Introductory Latin Book. Intended as an Elementary Drill-Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language. 12mo.

This work gives a distinct outline of the whole grammar, with exercises in translation from each language into the other, suggestions to the learner, notes, and vocabularies, and prepares the way to both the reading and the writing of easy classic Latin.

A Latin Grammar. For Schools and Colleges. Edition of 1874. 12mo.

A Latin Grammar. For Schools and Colleges. Standard edition of 1881. 12mo.

This is a complete, philosophical, and attractive work. It presents a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, exhibiting not only the grammatical forms and constructions, but also those vital principles which underlie, control, and explain them.

The Elements of Latin Grammar. For Schools. 12mo.

A New Latin Reader. With Exercises in Latin Composition, intended as a Companion to the Author's Latin Grammar. With References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabularies. 12mo.

The "New Reader" differs from the "Reader" in two respects. The first parts of the two books are wholly different. The New has in this part alternating exercises in translation both ways from one language into the other, with numbered references to the "Grammar" at every step. The second part is substantially the same in both books, except that nine of the Latin sections in the Old are removed, and their places in the New filled with English to be translated into Latin.

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

PROF. HARKNESS'S LATIN TEXT-BOOKS.—(Continued.)

A Latin Reader. With References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. 12mo.

A Latin Reader. With Exercises in Latin Composition. 12mo.

This is the "Latin Reader" complete, with which is bound in, Part First—forty-nine pages, notes appended—of the "Practical Introduction to Latin Composition."

A Practical Introduction to Latin Composition. For Schools and Colleges. Part I. Elementary Exercises, intended as a Companion to the Reader. Part II. Latin Syntax. Part III. Elements of Latin Style, with Special Reference to Idioms and Synonyms. 12mo.

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With Notes, Dictionary, Life of Cæsar, Map of Gaul, Plans of Battles, etc. 12mo.

This work is prepared with great care, having full explanatory notes on matters of grammar and style, a complete dictionary, Map of Gaul, plans of battles, and a life of Cæsar. The references to the "Grammar" enable the student to understand constructions not already perfectly familiar to him.

Cicero's Select Orations. 12mo.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Explanatory Notes and a Special Dictionary. 12mo.

The orations are the four "In Catilinam," the "Pro Archia Poëta," "De Imperio Pompeii," "Pro Marcello," "Pro Ligario," "Pro Rege Deiotaro," and the first Philippic "In Antonium."

Sallust's Catiline. With Explanatory Notes and a Special Vocabulary. 12mo.

This work follows the "Cæsar," and is edited with the same care, giving notes, illustrations, special dictionary, and references to the author's "Grammar."

Preparatory Course of Latin Prose Authors. Large 12mo.

This work presents, in a single volume, a course of reading in the prose authors sufficiently extended to meet the requirements for admission to any American college. It contains four books of Cæsar's "Commentaries," the "Catiline" of Sallust, and eight of Cicero's orations—the four "In Catilinam," the "Pro Archia Poëta," "De Imperio Pompeii," "Pro Marcello," and "Pro Ligario." The editorial aids consist of notes, illustrations, special dictionary, analysis, and a map of Gaul.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,
NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, SAN FRANCISCO.

D. APPLETON & CO.'S
School and College Text-Books.

LATIN, GREEK, SYRIAC, HEBREW.

LATIN.

- Arnold, T. K. **First and Second Latin Book and Practical Grammar.** By SPENCER. 12mo. \$1.10.
- Arnold, T. K. **Latin Prose Composition.** 12mo. \$1.10.
- Arnold, T. K. **Cornelius Nepos, with Notes.** 12mo. \$1.30.
- Beza. **Latin Testament.** 12mo. \$1.10.
- Butler, Noble, and Sturgus, Minard. **Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline, with Notes and Vocabulary.** Revised edition. 12mo. \$1.50.
- Crosby, W. H. **Quintus Curtius Rufus. Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great.** With English Notes. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Frieze, H. S. **The Tenth and Twelfth Books of Quintilian.** With Notes. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Frieze, H. S. **The Complete Works of Vergil.** With Notes and a Special Dictionary. 12mo. \$2.00.
- Frieze, H. S. **A Vergilian Dictionary,** embracing all the Words found in the Eclogues, Georgics, and Aeneid of Vergil. With numerous References to the Text, verifying and illustrating the Definitions. 12mo. \$1.00.
- Frieze, H. S. **The Bucolics, and the First Eight Books of the Aeneid of Vergil.** With Notes and a Vergilian Dictionary. 12mo. \$1.50.
- Frieze, H. S. **The Bucolics and Georgics, and Six Books of the Aeneid,** with Notes and Dictionary. 12mo.
- Frieze, H. S. **Vergil's Aeneid.** With Notes and a Special Dictionary. New edition. \$1.60.
- Frieze, H. S. **Vergil's Aeneid.** With Notes, etc. \$1.70.
- Harkness's **Arnold's First Latin Book.** 12mo. \$1.30.
- Harkness's **Arnold's Second Latin Book and Reader.** 12mo. \$1.10.
- Harkness's **Introductory Latin Book.** 12mo. \$1.10.
- Harkness's **Latin Reader.** 12mo. \$1.10.
- Harkness's **New Latin Reader.** 12mo. \$1.10.
- Harkness's **Latin Reader.** With Exercises. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Harkness's **Elementary Latin Grammar.** 12mo. \$1.10.
- Harkness's **Latin Grammar (Standard).** Revised edition of 1881. One vol., 12mo. Half leather, \$1.40.
- Harkness's **Latin Grammar.** Edition of 1874. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Harkness's **Preparatory Course in Latin Prose Authors,** comprising Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War, Sallust's Catiline, and Eight Orations of Cicero. With Notes, Illustrations, a Map of Gaul, and a Special Dictionary. 12mo. \$1.75.
- Harkness's **Introduction to Latin Prose Composition.** 12mo. \$1.30.

SCHOOL AND COLLEGE TEXT-BOOKS.—(Continued.)

- Harkness's Sallust's Catiline. With Notes and a Special Dictionary. 12mo. \$1.15.
- Harkness's Cæsar's Commentaries. With Notes and a Special Dictionary. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Harkness's Cicero's Select Orations. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Harkness's Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes and a Special Dictionary. 12mo. \$1.50.
- Johnson, E. A. Cicero's Select Orations, with Notes. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Lincoln, John L. Horace, with Notes, etc. 12mo. \$1.50.
- Lincoln, John L. Livy, with Notes, Map, etc. 12mo. \$1.50.
- Lincoln, John L. Ovid, with Notes. 12mo. \$1.25.
- Lindsay's Cornelius Nepos. Prepared expressly for the Use of Students Learning to Read at Sight. With Notes, Special Vocabulary, Index of Proper Names, and Exercises for Translation into Latin. With numerous Cuts.
- Sewall, Frank. Latin Speaker. Easy Dialogues, and other Selections for Memorizing and Declaiming in the Latin Language. 12mo. \$1.00.
- Spencer, J. A. Cæsar's Commentaries, with Notes, etc. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Thacher, Thomas A. Cicero de Officiis. Three Books, with Notes and Conspectus. 12mo. \$1.10.
- Tyler, W. S. Germania and Agricola of Tacitus, with Notes, etc. 12mo. \$1.10.
- Tyler, W. S. Histories of Tacitus, with Notes. 12mo. \$1.50.
-

GREEK, SYRIAC, HEBREW.

- Arnold, T. K. First Greek Book. Edited by SPENCER. 12mo. \$1.10.
- Arnold, T. K. Greek Prose Composition. By SPENCER. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Arnold, T. K. Second Greek Prose Composition. By SPENCER. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Arnold, T. K. Greek Reading Book. By SPENCER. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Boise, James R. Exercises in Greek Prose Composition. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Boise, James R. The First Three Books of the Anabasis of Xenophon. With Notes and a Special Vocabulary. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Boise, James R. Five Books of Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes and Lexicon. 12mo. \$1.70.
- Boise, James R. Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes and Kiepert's Map. 12mo. \$1.70.
- Champlin, J. T. Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar. 12mo. \$1.10.
- Coy, Edward G. Mayor's Greek for Beginners. \$1.25.
- Crosby, Howard. Cædipus Tyrannus of Sophocles, with Notes, etc. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Hackett, H. B., and Tyler, W. S. Plutarch on the Delay of the Deity in Punishing the Wicked, with Notes, etc. Revised edition. 12mo. \$1.30.

SCHOOL AND COLLEGE TEXT-BOOKS.—(Continued.)

- Hadley, James.** Greek Grammar. \$1.70.
- Hadley, James.** Elements of Greek Grammar. \$1.80.
- Hadley, James.** Greek Verbs. Paper, 25 cents.
- Hahn, Augustus.** *Novum Testamentum Græce.* With Notes by ROBINSON. 12mo. \$1.70.
- Harkness, Albert.** First Greek Book. With Reader, Notes, and Vocabulary. 12mo. \$1.80.
- Johnson, Henry C.** Homer's Iliad. First Three Books. Notes and References. \$1.25.
- Johnson, Herman M.** *Herodoti Orientalia Antiquiora.* Revised edition. 12mo. \$1.30.
- Kendrick, Asahel C.** Greek Ollendorff. 12mo. \$1.50.
- Kuhner, Raphael.** Greek Grammar. EDWARDS and TAYLOR'S Translation. Revised edition. 8vo. \$1.70.
- Owen, John J.** Acts of the Apostles, in Greek, with Lexicon. 12mo. \$1.50.
- Owen, John J.** Anabasis of Xenophon. With Notes and References to Crosby's, Hadley's, and Kuhner's Grammars. 12mo. \$1.70.
- Owen, John J.** Cyropædia of Xenophon, with Notes, etc. Eighth edition. 12mo. \$2.20.
- Owen, John J.** Greek Reader. 12mo. \$1.70.
- Owen, John J.** Homer's Iliad, with Notes. 12mo. \$1.70.
- Owen, John J.** Homer's Odyssey, with Notes. Tenth edition. 12mo. \$1.70.
- Owen, John J.** Thucydides, with Notes, Map, etc. 12mo. \$2.20.
- Robbins's Memorabilia of Xenophon,** with Notes. Revised edition. 12mo. \$1.70.
- Silber, William B.** Progressive Lessons in Greek. With Notes and References to the Grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby; also, Vocabulary and Epitome of Greek Grammar, for Beginners. 12mo. \$1.10.
- Smead, M. J.** The Antigone of Sophocles, with Notes. 12mo. \$1.50.
- Smead, M. J.** The I, II, III Philippics of Demosthenes, with Historical Introductions, and Notes. New enlarged edition. 12mo. \$1.80.
- Tyler, W. S.** Plato's Apology and Crito, with Notes. 12mo. \$1.80.
- Tyler and Hackett.** Plutarch on the Delay of the Deity in Punishing the Wicked, with Notes. 12mo. \$1.80.
- Whiton, James M.** First Lessons in Greek: the Beginner's Companion to Hadley's Grammar. 12mo. \$1.80.
- Uhlemann.** Syriac Grammar. Translated from the German by ENOCH HUTCHINSON. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, a Chrestomathy, and brief Lexicon, prepared by the Translator. Second edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo. \$4.40.
- Gesenius.** Hebrew Grammar. Edited by RODIGER. Translated from the last (the 17th) German edition by CONANT. With an Index. 8vo. \$2.60.

APPLETONS'

AMERICAN STANDARD GEOGRAPHIES.

BASED ON THE PRINCIPLES OF THE SCIENCE OF EDUCATION,

And giving Special Prominence to the Industrial, Commercial, and Practical Features.

The remarkable success which Appletons' Readers have attained is due to the fact that no effort or expense was spared to make them not only mechanically superior, but practically and distinctively superior, in their embodiment of the best results of modern experience in teaching, and of the methods followed by the most successful and intelligent educators. In the same spirit, and with the same high aim, this new series of Geographies has been prepared, and it is in harmony, therefore, with the active educational thought of the times.

The series comprises two books for graded schools.

I. Appletons' Elementary Geography. Small 4to. 108 pages.

In this book the aim is to develop and present the subject in accordance with the views of advanced teachers, and to embody the most natural and philosophical system. It treats the subject objectively, makes knowledge precede definitions, and presents facts in their logical connections, taking gradual steps from the known to the unknown.

II. Appletons' Higher Geography. Large 4to. 129 pages.

In this volume, the aim has been to combine beauty of typography, usefulness of illustration, attractive maps, and every element of mechanical superiority, with a variety of original features, and the improved methods followed by the most successful teachers of the day.

Prominence is given to a consideration of the leading Industries, as the results of certain physical conditions, and especially to Commerce, a feature which will not fail to be acceptable in this practical age. The pupil is taught to what the great cities owe their growth, the main routes of travel and traffic, where and how our surplus products find a market, whence we obtain the chief articles of daily use, and the exports which the leading commercial cities contribute to the world's supply.

The Maps challenge comparison in point of correctness, distinctness, and artistic finish. The Physical Maps, telling at once the whole story in relief, mineral resources, and animal and vegetable life, are, it is claimed, unequalled in usefulness, comprehensiveness, and beauty.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,

NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, SAN FRANCISCO.

CORNELL'S GEOGRAPHICAL SERIES.

This series has been so long widely and favorably known, that a discussion of its merits at the present time would be superfluous and unnecessary. It is extensively used among leading schools, and the universal testimony is that with these books good results are always obtained. They are revised yearly, so as to embody all late statistics and geographical changes.

THE COMMON-SCHOOL SERIES.

- I. **Cornell's Primary Geography.** Forming Part First of a Systematic Series of School Geographies. Small 4to. 100 pages. 15 Maps. Beautifully illustrated.
- II. **Cornell's Intermediate Geography.** Embracing a Summary of Physical Geography, a complete set of new Maps, a simple and practical System of Map-Drawing, and a comprehensive course in Political and Commercial Geography, for Intermediate and Grammar grades of Schools. Illustrated by our best artists. Large 4to. 104 pages. 17 Maps.

SUPPLEMENTARY WORKS.

Cornell's Physical Geography. Accompanied with nineteen pages of Maps, a great variety of Map-questions, and One Hundred and Thirty Diagrams and Pictorial Illustrations; and embracing a detailed description of the Physical Features of the United States. For Advanced Classes and High Schools. Large 4to. 104 pages.

Grammar-School Geography. For same grades as Intermediate, but fuller in detail. Large 4to. 124 pages. Intended as a substitute for the Intermediate Geography when a more extended course is desired.

Cornell's First Steps in Geography. Intended to precede Cornell's Geographical Series, and to introduce the little pupil pleasantly and profitably to the rudiments of Geography. Child's quarto. 68 pages.

Cornell's High-School Geography and Atlas. GEOGRAPHY, large 12mo. 405 pages. ATLAS, very large 4to. Containing a complete set of Maps for study; also, a set of Reference Maps for family use.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,

NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, SAN FRANCISCO.

CORNELL'S OUTLINE MAPS AND KEY.

Thirteen Maps, mounted on Muslin. Thoroughly revised and corrected to 1882. The series consists of the following Maps :

THE WORLD. Size, 32 by 52 inches. Comprising the Eastern and Western Hemispheres, Diagrams of Meridians and Parallels, Tropics and Zones, Northern and Southern Hemispheres, and Heights of the Principal Mountains.

NORTH AMERICA. Size, 27 by 32 inches.

THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA. Size, 32 by 52 inches.

EASTERN AND MIDDLE STATES. Size, 27 by 32 inches. With enlarged plans of the Vicinities of Boston and New York.

SOUTHERN STATES. Size, 27 by 32 inches.

WESTERN STATES. Size, 27 by 32 inches.

MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA, AND WEST INDIES. Size, 27 by 32 inches. With enlarged plans of the Isthmus of Nicaragua and the Great Antilles.

SOUTH AMERICA. Size, 27 by 32 inches.

EUROPE. Size, 27 by 32 inches.

BRITISH ISLANDS. Size, 27 by 32 inches.

CENTRAL, SOUTHERN, AND WESTERN EUROPE. Size, 27 by 32 inches.

ASIA. Size, 27 by 32 inches. With enlarged plans of Palestine and the Sandwich Islands.

AFRICA. Size, 27 by 32 inches. With enlarged plans of Egypt, Liberia, and Cape Colony.

Appletons' Map-Drawing Cards. Consisting of Twenty-two Sheets, on which the parallels and meridians are projected in correspondence with those on the following maps of APPLETONS' HIGHER GEOGRAPHY, but may be used with any geography, viz. :

Western Hemisphere ; Eastern Hemisphere : North America ; Dominion of Canada ; United States ; New England States ; Middle Atlantic States ; Southern States—Eastern Division, Western Division ; Central and North Central States—Eastern Division, Western Division ; Rocky Mountains and Pacific States and Territories—Northern Division, Southern Division ; Mexico, Central America, West Indies ; South America ; Europe ; British Isles ; German Empire, Holland, and Belgium ; Southern and part of Central Europe ; Asia ; Africa ; Oceania.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,

NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, SAN FRANCISCO.

STANDARD CLASSICAL TEXT-BOOKS.

- Arnold, T. K.** Greek Reading Book. By SPENCER. 12mo.
- Boise, James R.** Exercises in Greek Prose Composition. 12mo.
- — The First Three Books of Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo.
- — Five Books of Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes and Lexicon. 12mo.
- — Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes, and Kiepert's Map. 12mo.
- Champlin, J. T.** Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar. 12mo.
- Coy, Edward G.** Mayor's Greek for Beginners.
- Crosby, Howard.** Œdipus Tyrannus of Sophocles. With Notes, etc. 12mo.
- Cyropædia.** See OWEN.
- Demosthenes.** See SMEAD.
- Greek Grammar.** See ARNOLD, CHAMPLIN, COY, HADLEY, HARKNESS, KENDRICK, KUHNER, SILBER, and WHITON.
- Greek Ollendorff.** See KENDRICK.
- Greek Reader.** See ARNOLD, HARKNESS, and OWEN.
- Greek Testament.** See HAHN.
- Hackett, H. B., and Tyler, W. S.** Plutarch on the Delay of the Deity in Punishing the Wicked. With Notes, etc. Revised edition. 12mo.
- Hadley, James.** Greek Grammar.
- — Elements of Greek Grammar.
- — Greek Verbs. Paper cover.
- Hahn, Augustus.** Novum Testamentum Græce. Notes by ROBINSON. 12mo.
- Harkness, Albert.** First Greek Book. With Reader, Notes, and Vocabulary. 12mo.
- Herodotus.** See JOHNSON, H. M.
- Homer.** See JOHNSON, H. C., and OWEN.
- Iliad.** See JOHNSON, H. C., and OWEN.
- Johnson, Henry C.** Homer's Iliad. First Three Books. Notes and References.
- Johnson, Herman M.** Herodoti Orientalia Antiquiora. Revised edition. 12mo.
- Kendrick, Asahel C.** Greek Ollendorff. 12mo.
- Kuhner, Raphael.** Greek Grammar. Translated by EDWARDS and TAYLOR. Revised edition. 8vo.
- Memorabilia of Xenophon.** See ROBBINS.
- Odyssey.** See OWEN.
- Œdipus Tyrannus.** See CROSBY, H.
- Ollendorff, Greek.** See KENDRICK.
- Owen, John L.** Acts of the Apostles, in Greek. With Lexicon. 12mo.
- — Anabasis of Xenophon. With Notes and References to Crosby's, Hadley's, and Kuhner's Grammars. 12mo.
- — Cyropædia of Xenophon. With Notes, etc. Eighth edition. 12mo.

STANDARD CLASSICAL TEXT-BOOKS.

- Owen, John L.** Greek Reader. 12mo.
— — Homer's Iliad. With Notes. 12mo.
— — Homer's Odyssey With Notes. Tenth edition. 12mo.
— — Thucydides. With Notes, Map, etc. 12mo.
- Plato.** See TYLER.
- Plutarch.** See HACKETT and TYLER.
- Robbins's** Memorabilia of Xenophon. With Notes. Revised edition. 12mo.
- Robinson, Edward.** See HAHN.
- Silber, William B.** Progressive Lessons in Greek. With Notes and References to the Grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby. Also, Vocabulary and Epitome of Greek Grammar, for Beginners. 12mo.
- Smead, M. J.** The Antigone of Sophocles. With Notes. 12mo.
— — The I, II, III Philippics of Demosthenes. With Historical Introductions, and Notes. New, enlarged edition. 12mo.
- Sophocles.** See CROSBY, H., and SMEAD.
- Thucydides.** See OWEN.
- Tyler, W. S.** Plato's Apology and Crito. With Notes. 12mo.
- Tyler and Hackett.** Plutarch on the Delay of the Deity in Punishing the Wicked. With Notes. 12mo.
- Whiton, John M.** First Lessons in Greek: the Beginner's Companion to Hadley's Grammar. 12mo.
- Xenophon.** See BOISE, OWEN, and ROBBINS.

SYRIAC.

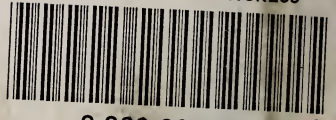
- Uhlemann.** Syriac Grammar. Translated from the German by ENOCH HUTCHINSON. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, a Chrestomathy, and brief Lexicon, prepared by the Translator. Second edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo.

HEBREW.

- Gesenius.** Hebrew Grammar. Edited by RODIGER. Translated from the last (the seventeenth) German edition by Conant. With an Index. 8vo.
-

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,
NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, AND SAN FRANCISCO.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 092 238 4 